

The Marcus Corporation





Having been in business for over 80 years, it stands to reason that The Marcus Corporation has both seen and weathered a lot. The rise of new competitors and the demise of old. Economic booms and busts. Groundbreaking advancements and short-lived innovations.

Regardless of the winds, our success is driven by our ability to make smart, strategic investments in our businesses and our willingness to evolve in ways that elevate the guest experience. And while much has changed over the decades, our promise to make ordinary days for our associates extraordinary days for our guests remains the same. Through the right combination of innovation and personal service, not only do we continue to give our guests reasons to spend more time with us, we also drive meaningful results for our shareholders.

DRIVEN TO TRANSFORM

2018 was the highest operating performance year ever for The Marcus Corporation, with record revenues and operating income.

While the year was bookmarked by continuing financial and operational excellence, we are not content to rest with the status quo. As such, 2018 marked the beginning of two transformative investments in the growth and impact of our business.

The Movie Tavern acquisition, which closed on February 1, 2019, adds 208 screens at 22 location in nine states, increasing Marcus Theatres® footprint by 23 percent. We believe the Movie Tavern business will be accretive to earnings, earnings per share and cash flow in the first 12 months after closing.

As guests increasingly demand more sophisticated intheatre dining options, we will leverage both our guest service expertise and the strength of our food and beverage offerings to grow what is now known as "Movie Tavern® by Marcus," and further redefine the moviegoing experience across our circuit.

Marcus® Hotels & Resorts embarked on a new journey as well, beginning the conversion of the InterContinental Milwaukee into Saint Kate - The Arts Hotel. This is an entirely new concept for Marcus Hotels & Resorts, allowing us to push the envelope and create an experience that will inspire our guests to explore more of what's possible and participate in the arts in an entirely new way. Set to open in late spring, Saint Kate will be a destination that is not only an amazing hotel, but a celebration of the arts for travelers and local residents alike.

In total, we invested approximately \$59 million in our businesses in 2018. We expect that to increase to approximately \$75 - \$95 million in 2019, not including the Movie Tavern acquisition, as we maximize the benefits of the acquisition, raise the curtain on Saint Kate and continue other strategic investments designed to deliver memorable experiences for our guests.

CONTINUED EXCELLENCE

Smart investments in our business and the continued contributions of our associates drove our performance in 2018.

Marcus Theatres achieved another record year, despite significant one-time expenses related to the acquisition of the Movie Tavern circuit, which was announced in the fourth quarter. And for the fifth straight year, the division outperformed the industry, leading the national box office by nearly two percentage points in 2018. While the movie theatre industry is dependent on the product coming out of Hollywood, our determined focus on what we can control is the differentiator that contributes to our outperformance. This includes continued investments in creative food and beverage concepts, as well as signature features and amenities such as DreamLoungerSM recliner seating and *Ultra*Screen DLX® and other premium large format auditoriums, as well as our creative marketing and promotional programs.

Marcus Hotels & Resorts achieved record revenues, primarily driven by increased group business, as well as higher food and beverage revenues and fees from management contracts. Including new management contracts for the Murieta Inn and Spa in Rancho Murieta, Calif., the Doubletree by Hilton Hotel El Paso Downtown and the Courtyard by Marriott El Paso Downtown/Convention Center, the division's footprint grew to 21 owned and/or managed properties in 2018. Operating income was impacted by the accelerated depreciation of assets and preopening expenses related to the conversion of the InterContinental Milwaukee into Saint Kate – The Arts Hotel. Excluding these non-cash and one-time expenses, the division's operating income would have increased over last year.

STRONG FOUNDATION, PROMISING FUTURE

Thanks to our strong balance sheet, we are able to return capital to our shareholders through cash dividends, while continuing to meaningfully invest in our businesses. On February 20, 2019 we announced a 6.7 percent increase in the quarterly dividend. Combined with the increased number of shares outstanding as part of the Movie Tavern acquisition, this will result in an increase in total dividends paid of over 17 percent compared to the prior year.

In 2018, The Marcus Corporation lost a long-time friend and colleague, Jack McKeithan. Jack served on our Board of Directors for more than 32 years before retiring. He was a trusted advisor, a wise leader and a true servant to his community.

As we embark on another exciting year ahead, we know the secret to our success is found in the contributions and commitment of our associates. Our team is the best in the business, and we are proud of all we have accomplished together. We believe we are well-positioned to deliver ongoing value and we thank you for your support.

Gregory S. Marcus President and CEO

Stephen H. Marcus Chairman

April 2, 2019

Stephen H. Marcus (d)* Chairman, The Marcus Corporation

Philip L. Milstein, Lead Director (b) (c)* (d) Principal, Ogden CAP Properties, LLC

Diane Marcus Gershowitz (d) Real Estate Management and Investments

Timothy E. Hoeksema (c)
Retired Chairman, President and
Chief Executive Officer, Midwest Air Group, Inc.

Allan H. (Bud) Selig (b)* (d) Commissioner Emeritus of Major League Baseball

Bruce J. Olson Retired Senior Vice President, The Marcus Corporation and Retired President, Marcus Theatres Corporation

Gregory S. Marcus

President and Chief Executive Officer, The Marcus Corporation

Brian J. Stark (a)* (b)
Founding Principal, Chief Executive Officer and
Chief Investment Officer, Stark Investments

Katherine M. Gehl (a) (c) Former Chairman, President and CEO, Gehl Foods, Inc.

David M. Baum (a) (c) President, Baum Media Group, LLC Former Partner, Goldman, Sachs & Co.

COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD:

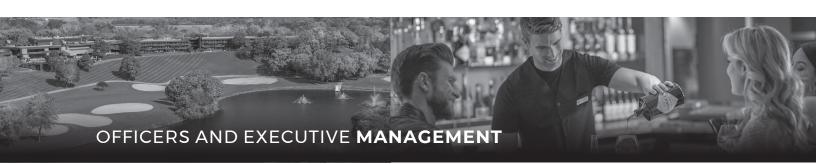
(a) Audit

(b) Compensation

(c) Corporate Governance and Nominating

(d) Finance

*Denotes chairman



Gregory S. MarcusPresident and Chief Executive Officer

Thomas F. Kissinger Senior Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

Rolando B. Rodriguez

Executive Vice President, The Marcus Corporation and Chairman, President and CEO, Marcus Theatres Corporation

Douglas A. Neis

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Kim M. Lueck Chief Information Officer

John E. Murray

Vice President of Human Resources

William H. Reynolds, Jr.

Senior Managing Director, MCS Capital, LLC

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

		-	
(N/	larl	z (1)	ne)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 27, 2018

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

to

Commission File Number 1-12604

THE MARCUS CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Wisconsin

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

39-1139844

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

100 East Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 1900 Milwaukee, Wisconsin (Address of principal executive offices)

53202-4125

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (414) 905-1000

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered

Common stock, \$1.00 par value

New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗵 No 🗌
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗌 No 🗵
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securitie Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes \boxtimes No \square
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\S 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes \boxtimes No \square
Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is no contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐ Smaller reporting company ☐ Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗌 No 🖂

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common equity held by non-affiliates as of June 28, 2018 was approximately \$637,447,655. This value includes all shares of the registrant's common stock, except for treasury shares and shares beneficially owned by the registrant's directors and executive officers listed in Part I below.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Common stock outstanding at February 28, 2019—22,706,062

Class B common stock outstanding at February 28, 2019—8,135,872

reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement for its 2019 annual meeting of shareholders, which will be filed with the Commission under Regulation 14A within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year, will be incorporated by reference into Part III to the extent indicated therein upon such filing.

PART I

Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Certain matters discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the accompanying annual report to shareholders, particularly in the Shareholders' Letter and Management's Discussion and Analysis, are "forward-looking statements" intended to qualify for the safe harbors from liability established by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including the expectation that the Movie Tavern acquisition will be accretive to earnings, earnings per share and cash flows in the first 12 months following the closing of the transaction. These forward-looking statements may generally be identified as such because the context of such statements include words such as we "believe," "anticipate," "expect" or words of similar import. Similarly, statements that describe our future plans, objectives or goals are also forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties which may cause results to differ materially from those expected, including, but not limited to, the following: (1) the availability, in terms of both quantity and audience appeal, of motion pictures for our theatre division, as well as other industry dynamics such as the maintenance of a suitable window between the date such motion pictures are released in theatres and the date they are released to other distribution channels; (2) the effects of adverse economic conditions in our markets, particularly with respect to our hotels and resorts division; (3) the effects on our occupancy and room rates of the relative industry supply of available rooms at comparable lodging facilities in our markets; (4) the effects of competitive conditions in our markets; (5) our ability to achieve expected benefits and performance from our strategic initiatives and acquisitions; (6) the effects of increasing depreciation expenses, reduced operating profits during major property renovations, impairment losses, and preopening and start-up costs due to the capital intensive nature of our businesses; (7) the effects of weather conditions, particularly during the winter in the Midwest and in our other markets; (8) our ability to identify properties to acquire, develop and/or manage and the continuing availability of funds for such development; (9) the adverse impact on business and consumer spending on travel, leisure and entertainment resulting from terrorist attacks in the United States or other incidents of violence in public venues such as hotels and movie theatres; (10) a disruption in our business and reputational and economic risks associated with civil securities claims brought by shareholders; and (11) our ability to timely and successfully integrate the Movie Tavern operations into our own circuit. Shareholders, potential investors and other readers are urged to consider these factors carefully in evaluating the forward-looking statements and are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made herein are made only as of the date of this Form 10-K and we undertake no obligation to publicly update such forward-looking statements to reflect subsequent events or circumstances.

Item 1. Business.

General

We are engaged primarily in two business segments: movie theatres and hotels and resorts.

As of December 27, 2018, our theatre operations included 68 movie theatres with 889 screens throughout Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and Ohio, including one movie theatre with 6 screens in Wisconsin owned by a third party and managed by us. Following the completion of our acquisition of 22 Movie Tavern branded dine-in movie theatres (the "Movie Tavern Business") on February 1, 2019 and the recent addition of one new screen at an existing theatre, we currently own or operate a total of 1,098 screens at 90 locations in 17 states. We also operate a family entertainment center, *Funset Boulevard*, that is adjacent to one of our theatres in Appleton, Wisconsin, and own the *Ronnie's Plaza* retail outlet in St. Louis, Missouri, an 84,000 square foot retail center featuring 21 shops and other businesses to which we lease retail space. As of the date of this Annual Report, we are the 4th largest theatre circuit in the United States.

As of December 27, 2018, our hotels and resorts operations included eight wholly-owned or majority-owned and operated hotels and resorts in Wisconsin, Illinois, Nebraska and Oklahoma. We also managed 13 hotels, resorts and other properties for third parties in Wisconsin, California, Minnesota, Nevada,

Nebraska, North Carolina and Texas. As of December 27, 2018, we owned or managed approximately 5,300 hotel and resort rooms.

Both of these business segments are discussed in detail below. For information regarding the revenues, operating income or loss, assets and certain other financial information of these segments for the last three full fiscal years, please see our Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying Note 12 in Part II below.

Strategic Plans

Please see our discussion under "Current Plans" in Item 7—Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

Theatre Operations

At the end of fiscal 2018, we owned or operated 68 movie theatre locations with a total of 889 screens in Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and Ohio. We averaged 13.1 screens per location at the end of fiscal 2018, compared to 13.0 screens per location at the end of fiscal 2017, compared to 13.0 screens at the end of fiscal 2016. Included in the fiscal 2018 total is one theatre with six screens that we manage for a third party and included in the fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 totals are two theatres with 11 screens that we manage for third parties. Our 67 company-owned facilities include 47 megaplex theatres (12 or more screens), representing approximately 80% of our total screens, 19 multiplex theatres (two to 11 screens) and one single-screen theatre. At the end of fiscal 2018, we operated 860 first-run screens, 6 of which we operated under management contracts, and 29 budget-oriented screens.

We invested over \$320 million, excluding acquisitions, to further enhance the movie-going experience and amenities in new and existing theatres over the last five and one-half calendar years, with more investments planned for fiscal 2019. These investments include:

New theatres. During the fourth quarter of 2016, we opened two additional screens in Sun Prairie, Wisconsin at the Marcus Palace Cinema. In April 2017, we opened our new 10-screen Southbridge Crossing Cinema in Shakopee, Minnesota. This state-of-the-art theatre includes DreamLoungerSM recliner seating in all auditoriums, two *Ultra*Screen DLX® auditoriums, as well as a *Take Five*SM *Lounge* and *Zaffiro's® Express* outlet. In June 2017, we opened our first stand-alone all in-theatre dining location, branded Bistro*Plex*® located in Greendale, Wisconsin. This new theatre features eight in-theatre dining auditoriums with DreamLounger recliners, including two *Super*Screen DLX® auditoriums, plus a separate full-service *Take Five Lounge*. In 2018, we began construction on a new food and beverage focused theatre in Brookfield, Wisconsin. We are currently evaluating the appropriate name and the amenities to be included in this new theatre, which is scheduled to open during our fiscal 2019 fourth quarter. In addition, we are actively seeking additional sites for potential new theatre locations in both new and existing markets.

Theatre acquisitions. In addition to building new theatres, we believe acquisitions of existing theatres or theatre circuits is also a viable growth strategy for us. In April 2016, we purchased a closed 16-screen theatre in Country Club Hills, Illinois, building on our strong presence in the Chicago southern suburbs. We opened the newly renovated theatre early in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016. In December 2016, we acquired the assets of Wehrenberg Theatres® (which we refer to as Wehrenberg or Marcus Wehrenberg), a family-owned and operated theatre circuit based in St. Louis, Missouri with 197 screens at 14 locations in Missouri, Iowa, Illinois and Minnesota. At the time, this acquisition increased our total number of screens by 29%. On February 1, 2019, we acquired the assets of Movie Tavern® by Marcus, a New Orleans-based industry leading circuit known for its in-theatre dining concept featuring chef-driven menus, premium quality food and drink and luxury seating. Movie Tavern consists of 208 screens at 22 locations in nine states—Arkansas, Colorado, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas and Virginia. This acquisition increased our total number of screens by an

additional 23%. The movie theatre industry is very fragmented, with approximately 50% of United States screens owned by the three largest theatre circuits and the other 50% owned by an estimated 800 smaller operators, making it very difficult to predict when acquisition opportunities may arise. We do not believe that we are geographically constrained, and we believe that we may be able to add value to certain theatres through our various proprietary amenities and operating expertise.

DreamLounger recliner additions. These luxurious, state-of-the-art recliners allow guests to go from upright to a full-recline position in seconds. These seat changes require full auditorium remodels to accommodate the necessary 84 inches of legroom, resulting in the loss of approximately 50% of the existing traditional seats in an average auditorium. To date, the addition of DreamLoungers has increased attendance at each of our applicable theatres, outperforming nearby competitive theatres and growing the overall market attendance in most cases. We added DreamLounger recliner seats to seven theatres during fiscal 2018 (including three Marcus Wehrenberg theatres). As a result, as of December 27, 2018, we offered all DreamLounger recliner seating in 45 theatres, representing approximately 70% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. Including our premium, large format (PLF) auditoriums with recliner seating, as of December 27, 2018, we offered our DreamLounger recliner seating in approximately 75% of our company-owned, first-run screens, a percentage we believe to be the highest among the largest theatre chains in the nation. We are currently evaluating opportunities to add our DreamLounger premium seating to two additional theatres during the second half of fiscal 2019, including one Marcus Wehrenberg theatre. Currently, 12 of the 22 recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres have recliner seating, with three additional theatres expected to be converted by the end of the first quarter of fiscal 2019. We have identified at least three additional Movie Tavern locations that we will consider converting to DreamLounger recliner seating during the second half of fiscal 2019. As a result, by the end of fiscal 2019, our percentage of total company-owned, first-run screens with DreamLounger recliner seating may be approximately 80%, including Movie Tavern theatres.

UltraScreen DLX and SuperScreen DLX (DreamLounger eXperience) conversions. We introduced one of the first PLF presentations to the industry when we rolled out our proprietary UltraScreen® concept approximately 20 years ago. We later introduced our UltraScreen DLX concept by combining our premium, large-format presentation with DreamLounger recliner seating and Dolby® AtmosTM immersive sound to elevate the movie-going experience for our guests. More recently, we began including heated DreamLounger recliner seating in our DLX auditoriums. During fiscal 2018, we converted one existing screen into an UltraScreen DLX auditorium and eight existing screens to SuperScreen DLX auditoriums at seven existing theatres (including four Marcus Wehrenberg screens). Most of our PLF screens now include the added feature of heated DreamLounger recliner seats. As of December 27, 2018, we had 29 UltraScreen DLX auditoriums, one traditional UltraScreen auditorium and 51 SuperScreen DLX auditoriums (a slightly smaller screen than an UltraScreen but with the same DreamLounger seating and Dolby Atmos sound) at 46 of our theatre locations. Three of our Marcus Wehrenberg theatres feature IMAX® PLF screens. As of December 27, 2018, we offered at least one PLF screen in approximately 72% of our first-run, company-owned theatres—once again a percentage we believe to be the highest percentage among the largest theatre chains in the nation. Our PLF screens generally have higher per-screen revenues and draw customers from a larger geographic region compared to our standard screens, and we charge a premium price to our guests for this experience. During the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we completed the addition of a new *Ultra*Screen DLX auditorium to a Marcus Wehrenberg theatre, and we are currently evaluating opportunities to convert 20 or more existing screens at 14 Movie Tavern theatres to *Ultra*Screen DLX and *Super*Screen DLX auditoriums during fiscal 2019. In addition, we expect that our new theatre currently under construction in Brookfield, Wisconsin will include one PLF auditorium.

Signature cocktail and dining concepts. We have continued to further enhance our food and beverage offerings within our existing theatres. We believe our 50-plus years of food and beverage experience in the hotel and restaurant businesses provides us with a unique advantage and expertise that we can leverage to further grow revenues in our theatres. The concepts we are expanding include:

- Take Five Lounge and Take Five Express—these full-service bars offer an inviting atmosphere and a chef-inspired dining menu, along with a complete selection of cocktails, locally-brewed beers and wines. We opened one new Take Five Lounge outlet in fiscal 2018. As of December 27, 2018, we offered bars at 27 theatres, representing approximately 42% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. We are currently evaluating opportunities to add bar service to at least one additional theatre during fiscal 2019. In addition, all 22 Movie Tavern theatres have bars. As a result, including Movie Tavern, we now offer bar service in nearly 60% of our company-owned, first-run theatres.
- Zaffiro's Express—these outlets offer lobby dining that includes appetizers, sandwiches, salads, desserts and our signature Zaffiro's THINCREDIBLE® handmade thin-crust pizza. In select locations without a Take Five Lounge outlet, we offer beer and wine at the Zaffiro's Express outlet. We opened two new Zaffiro's Express outlets during fiscal 2018, increasing our number of theatres with this concept to 28 as of December 27, 2018, representing approximately 44% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. We also operate three Zaffiro's Pizzeria and Bar full-service restaurants. We expect that our new Brookfield, Wisconsin theatre currently under construction will include a Zaffiro's Express.
- Reel Sizzle®—this signature dining concept serves menu items inspired by classic Hollywood and the iconic diners of the 1950s. We offer Americana fare like burgers and chicken sandwiches prepared on a griddle behind the counter, along with chicken tenders, crinkle-cut fries, ice cream and signature shakes. As of December 27, 2018, we operated seven Reel Sizzle outlets, and we are evaluating an opportunity to add one Reel Sizzle outlet to an existing theatre during fiscal 2019. We expect that our new Brookfield, Wisconsin theatre currently under construction will include a Reel Sizzle.
- Other in-lobby dining—We also operate one *Hollywood Café* at an existing theatre, and four of the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres offer in-lobby dining concepts, operating under names such as *Fred's Drive-In* or *Five Star*. In addition, we are currently testing additional in-lobby food options, including a Mexican food concept at two theatres, and we are considering expanding these new concepts during fiscal 2019. Including these additional concepts, as of December 27, 2018, we offered one or more in-lobby dining concepts in 40 theatres, representing approximately 63% of our company-owned, first-run theatres.
- In-theatre dining—As of December 27, 2018, we offered full-service, in-theatre dining with a complete menu of drinks and chef-prepared salads, sandwiches, entrées and desserts at nine theatres and a total of 32 auditoriums, operating under the names *Big Screen Bistro* solutions and Bistro*Plex*, representing approximately 14% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. With the addition of Movie Tavern, which consists entirely of in-theatre dining auditoriums, we now offer in-theatre dining in 31 theatres and 240 auditoriums, representing approximately 36% of our company-owned, first-run theatres.

We offer a "\$5 Tuesday" promotion at every theatre in our circuit that includes a free complimentary-size popcorn to our loyalty program members. We have seen our Tuesday attendance increase dramatically since the introduction of the \$5 Tuesday promotion. We believe this promotion has increased movie going frequency and reached a customer who may have stopped going to the movies because of price, creating another "weekend" day for us without adversely impacting the movie-going habits of our regular weekend customers. We introduced our \$5 Tuesday promotion with the free popcorn for loyalty members at our Marcus Wehrenberg theatres immediately upon acquisition in December 2016 and did the same thing in February 2019 with our newly acquired Movie Tavern theatres. We experienced an increase in Tuesday performance at the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres and expect a similar response from customers at our Movie

Tavern theaters. We also offer a "\$6 Student Thursday" promotion at 36 Marcus and Marcus Wehrenberg locations that has been well received by that particular customer segment. We also introduced this promotion at 12 Movie Tavern locations late in our fiscal 2019 first quarter. In addition, we offer a \$6 "Young-at-Heart" program for seniors on Friday afternoons that has also been introduced to our Movie Tavern locations during our fiscal 2019 first quarter.

We offer what we believe to be a best-in-class customer loyalty program called Magical Movie RewardsSM. We currently have approximately 3.1 million members enrolled in the program. Approximately 47% of all transactions in our theatres during fiscal 2018 were completed by registered members of the loyalty program. The program allows members to earn points for each dollar spent and access special offers available only to members. The rewards are redeemable at the box office, concession stand or at the many Marcus Theatres® food and beverage venues. In addition, we have partnered with Movio, a global leader in data analysis for the cinema industry, to allow more targeted communication with our loyalty members. The software provides us with insight into customer preferences, attendance habits and general demographics, which we believe will help us deliver customized communication to our members. In turn, members of this program can enjoy and plan for a more personalized movie-going experience. The program also gives us the ability to cost effectively promote non-traditional programming and special events, particularly during non-peak time periods. We believe that this will result in increased movie-going frequency, more frequent visits to the concession stand, increased loyalty to Marcus Theatres and ultimately, improved operating results. The acquired Wehrenberg theatres offered a loyalty program to their customers that had approximately 200,000 members. We converted these members to our Magical Movie Rewards program during fiscal 2017. The recently acquired Movie Tavern theatres did not offer a loyalty program to their customers. Our current plan is to introduce our Magical Movie Rewards program to these theatres during the second quarter of fiscal 2019 after all necessary technology requirements are completed.

We have enhanced, and expect to further enhance during fiscal 2019, our mobile ticketing capabilities, our downloadable Marcus Theatres mobile application, and our *marcustheatres.com* website. We will continue to install additional theatre-level technology, such as new ticketing kiosks, digital menu boards and concession advertising monitors. Each of these enhancements is designed to improve customer interactions, both at the theatre and through mobile platforms and other electronic devices.

The addition of digital technology throughout our circuit (we offer digital cinema projection on 100% of our first-run screens) has provided us with additional opportunities to obtain non-motion picture programming from other new and existing content providers, including live and pre-recorded performances of the Metropolitan Opera, as well as sports, music and other events, at many of our locations. We offer weekday and weekend alternate programming at many of our theatres across our circuit. The special programming includes classic movies, live performances, comedy shows and children's performances. We believe this type of programming is more impactful when presented on the big screen and provides an opportunity to continue to expand our audience base beyond traditional moviegoers.

Revenues for the theatre business, and the motion picture industry in general, are heavily dependent on the general audience appeal of available films, together with studio marketing, advertising and support campaigns, factors over which we have no control. Consistent with prior periods in which blockbusters accounted for a significant portion of our total admission revenues, our top 15 performing films accounted for 41% of our fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 total admission revenues. The following five fiscal 2018 films accounted for nearly 23% of our total admission revenues for our circuit: *Black Panther, Avengers: Infinity War, Incredibles 2, Jurassic World: Fallen Kingdom* and *Deadpool* 2.

We obtain our films from several national motion picture production and distribution companies, and we are not dependent on any single motion picture supplier. Our booking, advertising, concession purchases and promotional activities are handled centrally by our administrative staff.

We strive to provide our movie patrons with high-quality picture and sound presentation in clean, comfortable, attractive and contemporary theatre environments. All of our movie theatre complexes feature

digital cinema technology; either digital sound, Dolby or other stereo sound systems; acoustical ceilings; side wall insulation; engineered drapery folds to eliminate sound imbalance, reverberation and distortion; tiled floors; cup-holder chair-arms; and computer-controlled heating, air conditioning and ventilation. We offer stadium seating, a tiered seating system that permits unobstructed viewing, at substantially all of our first-run screens. Computerized box offices permit all of our movie theatres to sell tickets in advance and all of our recliner seating auditoriums offer reserved seating. Our theatres are accessible to persons with disabilities and provide wireless headphones for hearing-impaired moviegoers. Other amenities at certain theatres include touch-screen, computerized, self-service ticket kiosks, which simplify advance ticket purchases. We have an agreement to allow moviegoers to buy tickets on Fandango, the largest online ticket-seller. We have enhanced our web site and our mobile ticketing capabilities and added the Magical Movie Rewards loyalty program to our downloadable Marcus Theatres mobile application.

We have a master license agreement with a subsidiary of Cinedigm Digital Cinema Corp. to deploy digital cinema systems in the majority of our company-owned theatre locations. Under the terms of the agreement, Cinedigm's subsidiary purchased the digital projection systems and licensed them to us under a long-term arrangement. The costs to deploy this new technology are being covered primarily through the payment of virtual print fees from studios to our selected implementation company, Cinedigm. Our goals from digital cinema included delivering an improved film presentation to our guests, increasing scheduling flexibility, providing a platform for additional 3D presentations as needed, as well as maximizing the opportunities for alternate programming that may be available with this technology. As of December 27, 2018, we had the ability to offer digital 3D presentations in 271, or approximately 32%, of our first-run screens, including the vast majority of our *Ultra*Screens. Including the Movie Tavern theatres added during the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we currently offer digital 3D presentations in 386, or approximately 36%, of our first-run screens. We have the ability to increase the number of digital 3D capable screens we offer to our guests in the future as needed, based on the number of digital 3D films anticipated to be released during future periods and our customers' response to these 3D releases.

We sell food and beverage concessions in all of our movie theatres. We believe that a wide variety of food and beverage items, properly merchandised, increases concession revenue per patron. Although popcorn and soda remain the traditional favorites with moviegoers, we continue to upgrade our available concessions by offering varied choices. For example, some of our theatres offer hot dogs, pizza, ice cream, pretzel bites, frozen yogurt, coffee, mineral water and juices. We have also added self-serve soft drink dispensers and grab-and-go candy, frozen treat and bottled drink kiosks to many of our theatres. In recent years, we have added signature cocktail and dining concepts as described above. The response to our new food and beverage offerings has been positive, and we have plans to expand these food and beverage concepts at additional locations in the future.

We have a variety of ancillary revenue sources in our theatres, with the largest related to the sale of pre-show and lobby advertising (through our current advertising provider, Screenvision). We also obtain ancillary revenues from corporate and group meeting sales, sponsorships, internet surcharge fees and alternate auditorium uses. We continue to pursue additional strategies to increase our ancillary revenue sources.

We also own a family entertainment center, *Funset Boulevard*, adjacent to our 14-screen movie theatre in Appleton, Wisconsin. *Funset Boulevard* features a 40,000 square foot Hollywood-themed indoor amusement facility that includes a restaurant, party room, laser tag center, virtual reality games, arcade, outdoor miniature golf course and batting cages.

In connection with the Wehrenberg acquisition, we also acquired the *Ronnie's Plaza* retail outlet in St. Louis, Missouri, an 84,000 square foot retail center featuring 21 shops and other businesses to which we lease retail space.

Hotels and Resorts Operations

Owned and Operated Hotels and Resorts

The Pfister® Hotel

We own and operate The Pfister Hotel, which is located in downtown Milwaukee, Wisconsin. The Pfister Hotel is a full-service luxury hotel and has 307 guest rooms (including 71 luxury suites), the exclusive Pfister VIP Club Lounge, two restaurants, three cocktail lounges, a high-tech executive boardroom and a 275-car parking ramp. The Pfister also has 25,000 square feet of banquet and convention facilities. The Pfister's banquet and meeting rooms accommodate up to 3,000 people, and the hotel features two large ballrooms, including one of the largest ballrooms in the Milwaukee metropolitan area, with banquet seating for 900 people. A portion of The Pfister's first-floor space is leased for retail use. In fiscal 2018, we celebrated The Pfister's 125th anniversary. In January 2019, The Pfister Hotel earned its 43rd consecutive AAA Four Diamond Award from the American Automobile Association, which represents every year the award has been in existence. In October 2018, The Pfister was recognized as a top hotel in the Midwest in Condé Nast Traveler's Readers' Choice Awards. The Pfister Hotel was also named among the top five Best Hotels in Wisconsin and the number one downtown Milwaukee hotel by U.S. News & World Report for 2018. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded The Pfister the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence. The Pfister is a member of Preferred Hotels and Resorts, an organization of independent luxury hotels and resorts, and Historic Hotels of America. The Pfister has a signature restaurant named the Mason Street Grill, as well as a state-of-the-art WELL Spa® + Salon.

The Hilton Milwaukee City Center

We own and operate the 729-room Hilton Milwaukee City Center. Several aspects of Hilton's franchise program have benefited this hotel, including Hilton's international centralized reservation and marketing system, advertising cooperatives and frequent stay programs. The hotel has two cocktail lounges, three restaurants, including our first *Miller Time® Pub & Grill*, and an 870-car parking ramp. Directly connected to the Wisconsin Center convention facility by skywalk, the hotel offers more than 30,000 square feet of meeting and event spaces with state-of-the-art technologies. In January 2019, the Hilton Milwaukee City Center earned its eighth consecutive AAA Four Diamond Award from the American Automobile Association. The Hilton Milwaukee City Center was also named among the top four downtown Milwaukee hotels by *U.S. News & World Report* for 2018. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded Hilton Milwaukee City Center the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence.

Hilton Madison at Monona Terrace

We own and operate the 240-room Hilton Madison at Monona Terrace in Madison, Wisconsin. The Hilton Madison, which also benefits from the aspects of Hilton's franchise program noted above, is connected by skywalk to the Monona Terrace Community and Convention Center, has four meeting rooms totaling 2,400 square feet, an indoor swimming pool, a fitness center, a lounge and a restaurant. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded Hilton Madison at Monona Terrace the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence. This hotel is currently undergoing a complete renovation, including common areas and guestrooms, which we anticipate completing in the first half of fiscal 2019.

The Grand Geneva® Resort & Spa

We own and operate the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa in Lake Geneva, Wisconsin. This full-facility destination resort is located on 1,300 acres and includes 355 guest rooms, 29 new all-season villas, the exclusive *Geneva Club Lounge*, over 60,000 square feet of banquet, meeting and exhibit space, over 13,000 square feet of ballroom space, three specialty restaurants, two cocktail lounges, two championship golf courses, a ski hill, indoor and outdoor tennis courts, three swimming pools, a spa and fitness complex, horse stables and an on-site airport. In January 2019, the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa earned its 21st consecutive AAA Four Diamond Award from the American Automobile Association. In October 2018, the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa was recognized as a top resort in the Midwest in *Condé Nast Traveler's* Readers' Choice

Awards. Geneva Grand Resort & Spa was also named among the top five Best Hotels in Wisconsin by *U.S. News & World Report* for 2018. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence.

Skirvin Hilton

We are the principal equity partner and operator of The Skirvin Hilton hotel in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, the oldest hotel in Oklahoma. This historic hotel has 225 rooms, including 20 one-bedroom suites and one Presidential Suite. The Skirvin Hilton benefits from the aspects of Hilton's franchise program noted above and has a restaurant, lounge, fitness center, indoor swimming pool, business center and approximately 18,500 square feet of meeting space. In January 2019, The Skirvin Hilton earned its 12th consecutive AAA Four Diamond Award from the American Automobile Association. In fiscal 2016, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2018, The Skirvin Hilton earned recognition as the Best Hotel in Oklahoma City by *U.S. News & World Report*. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded The Skirvin Hilton the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence. In September 2016, we completed a \$4.3 million renovation project at The Skirvin Hilton Hotel, which included renovations of all guestrooms and public spaces. Our equity interest in this hotel was 60% as of December 27, 2018.

AC Hotel Chicago Downtown

Pursuant to a long-term lease, we operate the AC Hotel Chicago Downtown, a 226-room hotel in Chicago, Illinois. Located in the heart of Chicago's shopping, dining and entertainment district, the AC Hotel by Marriott lifestyle brand targets the millennial traveler searching for a design-led hotel in a vibrant location with high-quality service. The AC Hotel Chicago Downtown features urban, simplistic and clean designs with European aesthetics and elegance, the latest technology and communal function spaces. Amenities include the AC Lounge, a bar area with cocktails, craft beers, wine and tapas, the AC Kitchen, serving a European-inspired breakfast menu, and the AC Library, a collaborative space with communal tables and self-service business center located just off the main lobby. The AC Hotel Chicago Downtown also features an indoor swimming pool, fitness room, 3,000 square feet of meeting space and an on-site parking facility. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded the AC Hotel Chicago Downtown the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence. Our new *SafeHouse*® Chicago is in space leased from this hotel and the hotel has additional space leased and available to be leased to area restaurants.

The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel

We own and operate The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel in downtown Lincoln, Nebraska. The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel is a 300-room, full-service hotel with 45,600 square feet of meeting space and a *Miller Time Pub & Grill*. The Cornhusker Office Plaza is a seven-story building with a total of 85,592 square feet of net leasable office space. The office building is connected to the hotel by a three-story atrium that is used for local events and exhibits. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence.

Saint KateSM - The Arts Hotel

In January 2018, we announced plans to convert one of our owned hotels, the InterContinental Milwaukee hotel, into an independent arts hotel by mid-2019. The hotel closed for renovation in early January 2019 and is scheduled to reopen in June 2019 as Saint Kate – The Arts Hotel. Located in the heart of Milwaukee's theatre and entertainment district, the 219-room hotel will feature art-inspired guestrooms, 13,000 square feet of flexible meeting space, 11 event rooms and three restaurants, as well as bars and lounges. Design plans include a theatre that will feature plays, lectures, classes and musical and dance performances; world-class gallery space; a working Artist-in-Residence studio that will give guests a window into the creative process; and event spaces to host rotating exhibitions, screenings, workshops and more.

Managed Hotels, Resorts and Other Properties

We also manage hotels, resorts and other properties for third parties, typically under long-term management agreements. Revenues from these management contracts may include both base management fees, often in the form of a fixed percentage of defined revenues, and incentive management fees, typically calculated based upon defined profit performance. We may also earn fees for technical and preopening services before a property opens, as well as for ongoing accounting and technology services.

In January 2018, we assumed management of the newly-opened Murieta Inn and Spa in Rancho Murieta, California. Found within the development containing the renowned Murieta Equestrian Center, the largest equestrian facility in California, the 83-room hotel features The Gate, a one-of-a-kind restaurant and bar that offers fresh, seasonal menus using ingredients from the hotel's five-acre farm and state-of-the-art greenhouse. In addition to a remarkable "farm-to-fork" experience, guests can also enjoy wine from the burgeoning foothills' wine country. The hotel has an inviting resort-style pool and lavish hot tub adjacent to a private one-acre park overlooking the Cosumnes River. Guests can also relax at The Cupola, a luxury salon and day spa. The Murieta Inn and Spa also offers up to 15,000 square feet of indoor and outdoor meeting and event space, with advanced technologies such as Fiber Speed WiFi and Staycast capabilities and a dedicated coordinator assigned to every event.

In April 2018, we assumed management of the DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel El Paso Downtown in El Paso, Texas. Situated in El Paso's Museum District, near the city's prominent convention and performing arts center, the 200-room DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel El Paso Downtown features a rooftop pool and sun deck, along with 8,500 square feet of meeting space.

In August 2018, we assumed management of the newly constructed Courtyard by Marriott El Paso Downtown/Convention Center. The Courtyard by Marriott El Paso Downtown/Convention Center has 151 guest rooms, two meeting rooms and an outdoor terrace-top pool.

We manage the Crowne Plaza-Northstar Hotel in Minneapolis, Minnesota. The Crowne Plaza-Northstar Hotel is located in downtown Minneapolis and has 222 guest rooms, 12 meeting rooms, 10,000 square feet of meeting space, an outdoor Skygarden for group events, a restaurant, a cocktail lounge and an exercise facility.

We manage The Garland hotel in North Hollywood, California. The Garland hotel has 255 recently renovated guest rooms, including 12 suites, meeting space for up to 600, including an amphitheater and ballroom, an outdoor swimming pool and lighted tennis courts. The mission-style hotel is located on seven acres near Universal Studios. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded The Garland the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence. In October 2018, The Garland was recognized as a top hotel in Los Angeles in Condé Nast Traveler's Readers' Choice Awards.

We also provide hospitality management services, including check-in, housekeeping and maintenance, for a vacation ownership development adjacent to the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa owned by Orange Lake Resort & Country Club of Orlando, Florida. The development includes 68 two-room timeshare units (136 rooms) and a timeshare sales center.

We manage the Hilton Garden Inn Houston NW/Chateau in Houston, Texas. The Hilton Garden Inn Houston NW/Chateau has 171 guest rooms, a ballroom, a restaurant, a fitness center, a convenience mart and a swimming pool. The hotel is a part of Chateau Court, a 13-acre, European-style mixed-use development that also includes retail space and an office village. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded Hilton Garden Inn Houston NW/Chateau the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence.

We manage the Hilton Minneapolis/Bloomington in Bloomington, Minnesota. This "business class" hotel offers 257 rooms, an indoor swimming pool, a club level, a fitness center, a business center and 9,217 square feet of meeting space. We completed a \$2 million renovation of the Hilton Minneapolis/Bloomington

in April 2016. This included renovations of the lobby area and entrance, food and beverage outlets, meeting spaces and the HHonors Executive Lounge. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded Hilton Minneapolis/Bloomington the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence.

We manage the Heidel House Resort & Spa in Green Lake, Wisconsin. The resort features 190 full-service rooms and is located on 20 wooded acres on the shore of Green Lake, near Ripon, Wisconsin. The resort has an award-winning spa, three restaurants, two lounges, an ice cream parlor, a 380-guest ballroom, an outdoor space for weddings, indoor and outdoor pools, a beach, a boat rental area, hiking and biking trails, as well as a yacht available for daily excursions. On March 1, 2019, the owners of this resort announced that they intend to close this property permanently on May 20, 2019.

We manage and own a 10% minority equity interest in the Omaha Marriott Downtown at The Capitol District hotel. The 333-room, 12-story full service hotel serves as an anchor for the Capitol District, an upscale urban destination dining and entertainment community in downtown Omaha, Nebraska. The development also includes 218 luxury residential apartments, office space, a parking garage and retail space for restaurants, shops and entertainment. It also features a plaza for events and concerts.

We manage the Sheraton Chapel Hill Hotel in Chapel Hill, North Carolina. The Sheraton Chapel Hill Hotel is located in the Triangle region of North Carolina and features 168 guestrooms and suites, 16,000 square feet of flexible meeting space, an on-site restaurant, fitness center, seasonal outdoor pool and sun deck and local shuttle service.

We also manage two condominium hotels under long-term management contracts. Revenues from these management contracts are larger than typical management contracts because, under an agreed-upon rental pool arrangement, room revenues are shared at a defined percentage with individual condominium owners. In addition, we own all of the common areas of these facilities, including all restaurants, lounges, spas and gift shops, and retain all of the revenues from these outlets.

We manage the Timber Ridge Lodge, an indoor/outdoor water park and condominium complex in Lake Geneva, Wisconsin. The Timber Ridge Lodge is a 225-unit condominium hotel on the same campus as the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa. The Timber Ridge Lodge has meeting rooms totaling 3,640 square feet, a general store, a restaurant-cafe, a snack bar and lounge, a state-of-the-art fitness center and an entertainment arcade. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded the Timber Ridge Lodge the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence.

We manage the Platinum Hotel & Spa, a condominium hotel in Las Vegas, Nevada just off the Las Vegas Strip, and own the hotel's public space. The Platinum Hotel & Spa has 255 one and two-bedroom suites. This non-gaming, non-smoking hotel also has an on-site restaurant, lounge, spa/salon and 14,897 square feet of meeting space, including 6,336 square feet of outdoor space. In May 2018, TripAdvisor awarded the Platinum Hotel & Spa the TripAdvisor® 2018 Certificate of Excellence. We own 16 previously unsold condominium units at the Platinum Hotel & Spa.

We own a 0.49% minority interest in The Hotel Zamora and Castile Restaurant in St. Pete Beach, Florida. We have agreed to sell the remaining interest during the next several years.

We own the *SafeHouse* in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. The *SafeHouse* is an iconic, spy-themed restaurant and bar that has operated in Milwaukee for over 50 years. We completed a significant renovation of the *SafeHouse* in 2016. We opened a new *SafeHouse* location in Chicago, Illinois in March 2017 and also opened the *EscapeHouse* Chicago, a complimentary business capitalizing on the popularity of team escape games.

Our Wisconsin Hospitality Linen Service (WHLS) business unit provides commercial laundry services for our hotel and resort properties in Wisconsin and for other unaffiliated hotels in the Midwest. WHLS currently processes nearly 14 million pounds of linen each year, and a 2016 expansion will enable WHLS to

continue to grow that amount. WHLS has been a leader in commercial laundry services for the hospitality industry in the Midwest for over 20 years.

In 2018, TripAdvisor® awarded eight of our restaurants and lounges its Certificate of Excellence. These included: the Blu Bar & Lounge, Café at the Pfister, Geneva ChopHouse®, Mason Street Grill, Miller Time Pub & Grill Lincoln, Milwaukee ChopHouse®, SafeHouse Chicago and The Front Yard. Five of our restaurants and lounges earned the 2018 Wine Spectator Award of Excellence, including Geneva ChopHouse and Bloomington ChopHouse, which received the award for the first time; Mason Street Grill, which is celebrating its sixth award; Milwaukee Chophouse, which is receiving the award for its eighth year; and Grey Rock Restaurant, located at the Heidel House Resort and Spa, which has earned the award for 16 years.

In 2017, we were awarded the Service Excellence Award by Governor Scott Walker at the Wisconsin Governor's Conference on Tourism. The Service Excellence Award honors a Wisconsin business that has achieved significant success and growth by providing exceptional service to its customers and a strong, charitable involvement in its community. Marcus Hotels & Resorts® received the award for its ongoing commitment to supporting Wisconsin charities and tourism-driven amenities.

We have taken our highly-regarded web development team and created a new business unit to be managed by the hotels and resorts division called Graydient Creative. Graydient leverages our expertise in digital marketing, creating a new profit center for the division by seeking new external customers. Services provided by Graydient include, but are not limited to, website design and development, branding and print design, and social media management.

Competition

Both of our businesses experience intense competition from national, regional and local chain and franchise operations, some of which have substantially greater financial and marketing resources than we have. Most of our facilities are located in close proximity to competing facilities.

Our movie theatres compete with large national movie theatre operators, such as AMC Entertainment, Cinemark and Regal Cinemas, as well as with a wide array of smaller first-run exhibitors. Movie exhibitors also face competition from a number of other movie exhibition delivery systems, such as digital downloads, video-on-demand, pay-per-view television, DVDs and network and syndicated television. We also face competition from other forms of entertainment competing for the public's leisure time and disposable income.

Our hotels and resorts compete with the hotels and resorts operated and/or franchised by Hyatt Corporation, Marriott Corporation, Hilton Worldwide and others, along with other regional and local hotels and resorts. Increasingly, we also face competition from new channels of distribution in the travel industry, such as peer-to-peer inventory sources that allow travelers to book stays on websites that facilitate short-term rental of homes and apartments from owners, thereby providing an alternative to hotel rooms, such as Airbnb and HomeAway. We compete for hotel management agreements with a wide variety of national, regional and local management companies based upon many factors, including the value and quality of our management services, our reputation, our ability and willingness to invest our capital in joint venture projects, the level of our management fees and our relationships with property owners and investors.

We believe that the principal factors of competition in both of our businesses, in varying degrees, are the price and quality of the product, quality and location of our facilities and customer service. We believe that we are well positioned to compete on the basis of these factors.

Seasonality

Our first fiscal quarter typically produces the weakest operating results in our hotels and resorts division due primarily to the effects of reduced travel during the winter months. Our second and third fiscal quarters often produce our strongest operating results because these periods coincide with the typical summer seasonality of the movie theatre industry and the summer strength of the lodging business. Due to the fact that the week between Christmas and New Year's Eve is historically one of the strongest weeks of the year for our theatre division, the specific timing of the last Thursday in December has an impact on the results of our fiscal first and fourth quarters in that division, particularly when we have a 53-week year.

Environmental Regulation

Federal, state and local environmental legislation has not had a material effect on our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position. However, our activities in acquiring and selling real estate for business development purposes have been complicated by the continued emphasis that our personnel must place on properly analyzing real estate sites for potential environmental problems. This circumstance has resulted in, and is expected to continue to result in, greater time and increased costs involved in acquiring and selling properties associated with our various businesses.

Employees

As of December 27, 2018, we had approximately 8,000 employees, approximately 62% of whom were employed on a variable or part-time basis. A number of our (1) hotel employees at the Crowne Plaza Northstar in Minneapolis, Minnesota are covered by a collective bargaining agreement that expires on April 30, 2019; (2) operating engineers at The Pfister Hotel and the Hilton Milwaukee City Center are covered by collective bargaining agreements that expire on April 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively; (3) hotel employees at the Hilton Milwaukee City Center and The Pfister Hotel are covered by a collective bargaining agreement that expires on March 15, 2019; and (4) painters in the Hilton Milwaukee City Center and The Pfister Hotel are covered by a collective bargaining agreement that expires on May 31, 2022.

As of the end of fiscal 2018, approximately 7% of our employees were covered by a collective bargaining agreement, of which approximately 96% were covered by an agreement that will expire within one year.

Website Information and Other Access to Corporate Documents

Our corporate website is www.marcuscorp.com. All of our Form 10-Ks, Form 10-Qs and Form 8-Ks, and amendments thereto, are available on this website as soon as practicable after they have been filed with the SEC. We are not including the information contained on our website as part of, or incorporating it by reference into, this Annual Report. In addition, our corporate governance guidelines and the charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee are available on our website. If you would like us to mail you a copy of our corporate governance guidelines or a committee charter, please contact Thomas F. Kissinger, Senior Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, The Marcus Corporation, 100 East Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 1900, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202-4125.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

The following risk factors and other information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K should be carefully considered. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

The Lack of Both the Quantity and Audience Appeal of Motion Pictures May Adversely Affect Our Financial Results.

The financial results of our movie theatre business and the motion picture industry in general are heavily dependent on the general audience appeal of available films, together with studio marketing, advertising and support campaigns, factors over which we have no control. The relative success of our movie theatre business will continue to be largely dependent upon the quantity and audience appeal of films made available by the movie studios and other producers. Poor performance of films, a disruption in the production of films due to events such as a strike by actors, writers or directors, or a reduction in the marketing efforts of the film distributors to promote their films could have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations. Also, our quarterly results of operations are significantly dependent on the quantity and audience appeal of films that we exhibit during each quarter. As a result, our quarterly results may be unpredictable and somewhat volatile.

Our Financial Results May be Adversely Impacted by Unique Factors Affecting the Theatre Exhibition Industry, Such as the Shrinking Video Release Window, the Increasing Piracy of Feature Films and the Increasing Use of Alternative Film Distribution Channels and Other Competing Forms of Entertainment.

Over the last decade, the average video release window, which represents the time that elapses from the date of a film's theatrical release to the date a film is released to other channels, including video on-demand (VOD) and DVD, has decreased from approximately six months to less than four months. Many current films are now released to ancillary markets within 75-90 days, and more than one studio has been discussing their interest in creating a new, shorter premium VOD window. We can provide no assurance that these release windows, which are determined by the film studios, will not shrink further, which could have an adverse impact on our movie theatre business and results of operations.

Piracy of motion pictures is prevalent in many parts of the world. Technological advances allowing the unauthorized dissemination of motion pictures increase the threat of piracy by making it easier to create, transmit and distribute high quality unauthorized copies of such motion pictures. The proliferation of unauthorized copies and piracy of motion pictures may have an adverse effect on our movie theatre business and results of operations.

We face competition for movie theatre patrons from a number of alternative motion picture distribution channels, such as DVD, network, cable and satellite television, video on-demand, pay-per-view television and downloading utilizing the internet. Periodically, internet ticketing intermediaries introduce services and products with the stated intention of increasing movie-going frequency. The actual impact these services and products may have on our relationship with the customer and our results of operations is unknown at this time. We also compete with other forms of entertainment competing for our patrons' leisure time and disposable income such as concerts, amusement parks, sporting events, home entertainment systems, video games and portable entertainment devices such as MP3 players, tablet computers and smart phones. An increase in popularity of these alternative film distribution channels and competing forms of entertainment may have an adverse effect on our movie theatre business and results of operations.

A Deterioration in Relationships with Film Distributors Could Adversely Affect Our Ability to Obtain Commercially Successful Films or Increase Our Costs to Obtain Such Films.

We rely on the film distributors for the motion pictures shown in our theatres. Our business depends to a significant degree on maintaining good relationships with these distributors. Deterioration in our relationships with any of the major film distributors could adversely affect our access to commercially successful films or increase our costs to obtain such films and adversely affect our business and results of operations. Because the distribution of motion pictures is in large part regulated by federal and state antitrust laws and has been the subject of numerous antitrust cases, we cannot ensure a supply of motion pictures by entering into long-term arrangements with major distributors. Rather, we must compete for licenses on a film-by-film and theatre-by-theatre basis and are required to negotiate licenses for each film and for each theatre individually. We are periodically subject to audits on behalf of the film distributors to ensure that we are complying with the applicable license agreements.

The Relative Industry Supply of Available Rooms at Comparable Lodging Facilities May Adversely Affect Our Financial Results.

Historically, a material increase in the supply of new hotel rooms in a market can destabilize that market and cause existing hotels to experience decreasing occupancy, room rates and profitability. If such over-supply occurs in one or more of our major markets, we may experience an adverse effect on our hotels and resorts business and results of operations.

Adverse Economic Conditions in Our Markets May Adversely Affect Our Financial Results.

Downturns or adverse economic conditions affecting the United States economy generally, and particularly downturns or adverse economic conditions in the Midwest and in our other markets, adversely affect our results of operations, particularly with respect to our hotels and resorts division. Poor economic conditions can significantly adversely affect the business and group travel customers, which are the largest customer segments for our hotels and resorts division. Specific economic conditions that may directly impact travel, including financial instability of air carriers and increases in gas and other fuel prices, may adversely affect our results of operations. Additionally, although our theatre business has historically performed well during economic downturns as consumers seek less expensive forms of out-of-home entertainment, a significant reduction in consumer confidence or disposable income in general may temporarily affect the demand for motion pictures or severely impact the motion picture production industry, which, in turn, may adversely affect our results of operations.

If the Amount of Sales Made Through Third-Party Internet Travel Intermediaries Increases Significantly, Consumer Loyalty to Our Hotels Could Decrease and Our Revenues Could Fall.

We expect to derive most of our business from traditional channels of distribution. However, consumers now use internet travel intermediaries regularly. Some of these intermediaries are attempting to increase the importance of price and general indicators of quality (such as "four-star downtown hotel") at the expense of brand/hotel identification. These agencies hope that consumers will eventually develop brand loyalties to their reservation system rather than to our hotels. If the amount of sales made through internet travel intermediaries increases significantly and consumers develop stronger loyalties to these intermediaries rather than to our hotels, we may experience an adverse effect on our hotels and resorts business and results of operations.

Each of Our Business Segments and Properties Experience Ongoing Intense Competition.

In each of our businesses we experience intense competition from national, regional and local chain and franchise operations, some of which have substantially greater financial and marketing resources than we have. Most of our facilities are located in close proximity to other facilities which compete directly with ours. The motion picture exhibition industry is fragmented and highly competitive with no significant barriers

to entry. Theatres operated by national and regional circuits and by small independent exhibitors compete with our theatres, particularly with respect to film licensing, attracting patrons and developing new theatre sites. Moviegoers are generally not brand conscious and usually choose a theatre based on its location, its selection of films and its amenities. With respect to our hotels and resorts division, our ability to remain competitive and to attract and retain business and leisure travelers depends on our success in distinguishing the quality, value and efficiency of our lodging products and services from those offered by others. If we are unable to compete successfully in either of our divisions, this could adversely affect our results of operations.

We May Not Achieve the Expected Benefits and Performance of Our Strategic Initiatives and Acquisitions.

Our key strategic initiatives in our theatre and hotels and resorts divisions often require significant capital expenditures to implement. We expect to benefit from revenue enhancements and/or cost savings as a result of these initiatives. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to generate sufficient cash flow from these initiatives to provide the return on investment we anticipated from the required capital expenditures.

There also can be no assurance that we will be able to generate sufficient cash flow to realize anticipated benefits from any strategic acquisitions that we may enter into, including our recent acquisition of the Movie Tavern Business. Although we have a history of successfully integrating acquisitions into our existing theatre and hotels and resorts businesses, any acquisition may involve operating risks, such as (1) the difficulty of assimilating and integrating the acquired operations and personnel into our current business; (2) the potential disruption of our ongoing business; (3) the diversion of management's attention and other resources; (4) the possible inability of management to maintain uniform standards, controls, policies and procedures; (5) the risks of entering markets in which we have little or no expertise; (6) the potential impairment of relationships with employees; (7) the possibility that any liabilities we may incur or assume may prove to be more burdensome than anticipated; and (8) the possibility the acquired property or properties do not perform as expected.

Our Businesses are Heavily Capital Intensive and Preopening and Start-Up Costs, Increasing Depreciation Expenses and Impairment Charges May Adversely Affect Our Financial Results.

Both our movie theatre and hotels and resorts businesses are heavily capital intensive. Purchasing properties and buildings, constructing buildings, renovating and remodeling buildings and investing in joint venture projects all require substantial upfront cash investments before these properties, facilities and joint ventures can generate sufficient revenues to pay for the upfront costs and positively contribute to our profitability. In addition, many growth opportunities, particularly for our hotels and resorts division, require lengthy development periods during which significant capital is committed and preopening costs and early start-up losses are incurred. We expense these preopening and start-up costs currently. As a result, our results of operations may be adversely affected by our significant levels of capital investments. Additionally, to the extent we capitalize our capital expenditures, our depreciation expenses may increase, thereby adversely affecting our results of operations.

We periodically consider whether indicators of impairment of long-lived assets held for use are present. Demographic changes, economic conditions and competitive pressures may cause some of our properties to become unprofitable. Deterioration in the performance of our properties could require us to recognize impairment losses, thereby adversely affecting our results of operations.

Our Ability to Identify Suitable Properties to Acquire, Develop and Manage Will Directly Impact Our Ability to Achieve Certain of Our Growth Objectives.

A portion of our ability to successfully achieve our growth objectives in both our theatre and hotels and resorts divisions is dependent upon our ability to successfully identify suitable properties to acquire, develop and manage. Failure to successfully identify, acquire and develop suitable and successful locations for new lodging properties and theatres will substantially limit our ability to achieve these important growth objectives.

Our Ability to Identify Suitable Joint Venture Partners or Raise Equity Funds to Acquire, Develop and Manage Hotels and Resorts Will Directly Impact Our Ability to Achieve Certain of Our Growth Objectives.

In addition to acquiring or developing hotels and resorts or entering into management contracts to operate hotels and resorts for other owners, we have from time to time invested, and expect to continue to invest, as a joint venture partner. We have also indicated that we may act as an investment fund sponsor in order to acquire additional hotel properties. A portion of our ability to successfully achieve our growth objectives in our hotels and resorts division is dependent upon our ability to successfully identify suitable joint venture partners or raise equity funds to acquire, develop and manage hotels and resorts. Failure to successfully identify suitable joint venture partners or raise equity for an investment fund will substantially limit our ability to achieve these important growth objectives.

Adverse Economic Conditions, Including Disruptions in the Financial Markets, May Adversely Affect Our Ability to Obtain Financing on Reasonable and Acceptable Terms, if at All, and Impact Our Ability to Achieve Certain of Our Growth Objectives.

We expect that we will require additional financing over time, the amount of which will depend upon a number of factors, including the number of theatres and hotels and resorts we acquire and/or develop, the amount of capital required to refurbish and improve existing properties, the amount of existing indebtedness that requires repayment in a given year and the cash flow generated by our businesses. Downturns or adverse economic conditions affecting the United States economy generally, and the United States stock and credit markets specifically, may adversely impact our ability to obtain additional short-term and long-term financing on reasonable terms or at all, which would negatively impact our liquidity and financial condition. As a result, a prolonged downturn in the stock or credit markets would also limit our ability to achieve our growth objectives.

Investing Through Partnerships or Joint Ventures Decreases Our Ability to Manage Risk.

Joint venture partners may have shared control or disproportionate control over the operation of our joint venture assets. Therefore, our joint venture investments may involve risks such as the possibility that our joint venture partner in an investment might become bankrupt or not have the financial resources to meet its obligations, or have economic or business interests or goals that are inconsistent with our business interests or goals, or be in a position to take action contrary to our instructions or requests or contrary to our policies or objectives. Consequently, actions by our joint venture partners might subject hotels and resorts owned by the joint venture to additional risk. Further, we may be unable to take action without the approval of our joint venture partners. Alternatively, our joint venture partners could take actions binding on the joint venture without our consent.

Our Properties are Subject to Risks Relating to Acts of God, Terrorist Activity and War and Any Such Event May Adversely Affect Our Financial Results.

Acts of God, natural disasters, war (including the potential for war), terrorist activity (including threats of terrorist activity), incidents of violence in public venues such as hotels and movie theatres, epidemics (such as SARs, bird flu and swine flu), travel-related accidents, as well as political unrest and other forms of civil strife and geopolitical uncertainty may adversely affect the lodging and movie exhibition industries and our results of operations. Terrorism or other similar incidents may significantly impact business and leisure travel or consumer choices regarding out-of-home entertainment options and consequently demand for hotel rooms or movie theatre attendance may suffer. In addition, inadequate preparedness, contingency planning, insurance coverage or recovery capability in relation to a major incident or crisis may prevent operational continuity and consequently impact the reputation of our businesses.

We Rely on our Information Systems to Conduct our Business, and Any Failure to Protect Our Information Systems and Other Confidential Information Against Cyber Attacks or Other Information Security Breaches or Any Failure or Interruption to the Availability of Our Information Systems Could Have a Material Adverse Effect on Our Business.

The operation of our business depends on the efficient and uninterrupted operation of our information technology systems. Our information technology systems may become unavailable or may fail to perform as anticipated, for any reason, including cyber attacks, loss of power, or human error. Information security risks have generally increased in recent years because of the proliferation of new technologies and the increased sophistication and activities of perpetrators of cyber attacks. Any significant interruption in or failure of our information systems or any breach of our information systems or other confidential information could disrupt our business, result in the disclosure or misuse of confidential or proprietary information, damage our reputation, expose us to litigation, increase our costs or cause losses. As cyber and other information security threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to enhance our information security measures or to investigate and remediate any information security vulnerabilities.

Recalls of Food Products and Associated Costs Could Adversely Affect our Reputation and Financial Condition.

We may be found liable if the consumption of any of the food products we sell in our theatres or hotels causes illness or injury. We are also subject to recall by product manufacturers or if the food products become contaminated. Recalls could result in losses due to the cost of the recall, the destruction of the product and lost sales due to the unavailability of the product for a period of time.

We are Subject to Substantial Government Regulation, Which Could Entail Significant Cost.

We are subject to various federal, state and local laws, regulations and administrative practices affecting our business, and we must comply with provisions regulating health and sanitation standards, equal employment, environmental, and licensing for the sale of food and alcoholic beverages. Our properties must also comply with Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, or ADA. Compliance with the ADA requires that public accommodations "reasonably accommodate" individuals with disabilities and that new construction or alterations made to "commercial facilities" conform to accessibility guidelines unless "structurally impracticable" for new construction or technically infeasible for alterations. Non-compliance with the ADA could result in the imposition of injunctive relief, fines or an award of damages to private litigants or additional capital expenditures to remedy such noncompliance. Changes in existing laws or implementation of new laws, regulations and practices could also have a significant impact on our business. For example, a significant portion of our staff level employees are part time workers who are paid at or near the applicable minimum wage in the relevant jurisdiction. Increases in the minimum wage and implementation of reforms requiring the provision of additional benefits would increase our labor costs.

Our Business and Operations Could be Negatively Affected if We Become Subject to Any Securities Litigation or Shareholder Activism, Which Could Cause Us to Incur Significant Expense, Hinder Execution of Investment Strategy and Impact our Stock Price.

While we are currently not subject to any securities litigation or shareholder activism, due to the potential volatility of our stock price and for a variety of other reasons, we may in the future become the target of securities litigation or shareholder activism. Securities litigation and shareholder activism, including potential proxy contests, could result in substantial costs and divert the attention of our management and board of directors and resources from our business. Additionally, such securities litigation and shareholder activism could give rise to perceived uncertainties as to our future, adversely affect our relationships with service providers and make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified personnel. Also, we may be required to incur significant legal fees and other expenses related to any securities litigation or activist shareholder matters. Further, our stock price could be subject to significant fluctuation or otherwise be adversely affected by the events, risks and uncertainties of any securities litigation or shareholder activism.

Adverse Weather Conditions, Particularly During the Winter in the Midwest and in Our Other Markets, May Adversely Affect Our Financial Results.

Poor weather conditions adversely affect business and leisure travel plans, which directly impacts our hotels and resorts division. In addition, theatre attendance on any given day may be negatively impacted by adverse weather conditions. In particular, adverse weather during peak movie-going weekends or holiday periods may negatively affect our results of operations. Adverse winter weather conditions may also increase our snow removal and other maintenance costs in both of our divisions.

Our Results May be Seasonal, Resulting in Unpredictable and Varied Quarterly Results.

Our first fiscal quarter typically produces the weakest operating results in our hotels and resorts division due primarily to the effects of reduced travel during the winter months. Our second and third fiscal quarters often produce our strongest operating results because these periods coincide with the typical summer seasonality of the movie theatre industry and the summer strength of the lodging business. Due to the fact that the week between Christmas and New Year's Eve is historically one of the strongest weeks of the year for our theatre division, the specific timing of the last Thursday in December has an impact on the results of our fiscal first and fourth quarters in that division, particularly when we have a 53-week year.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

We own the real estate of a substantial portion of our facilities, including, as of December 27, 2018, The Pfister Hotel, the Hilton Milwaukee City Center, the Hilton Madison at Monona Terrace, the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa, Saint Kate – The Arts Hotel, The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel, The Skirvin Hilton (majority ownership), and the majority of our theatres. We lease the remainder of our facilities. As of December 27, 2018, we also managed one hotel for a joint venture in which we have a minority interest and 12 hotels, resorts and other properties and one theatre that is owned by a third party. Additionally, we own properties acquired for the future construction and operation of new facilities. All of our properties are suitably maintained and adequately utilized to cover the respective business segment served.

Our owned, leased and managed properties are summarized, as of December 27, 2018, in the following table:

Business Segment	Total Number of Facilities in Operation	Owned ⁽¹⁾	Leased from Unrelated Parties ⁽²⁾	Managed for Related Parties	Managed for Unrelated Parties ⁽²⁾
Theatres:					
Movie Theatres	68	50	17	0	1
Family Entertainment Center	1	1	0	0	0
Other Properties ⁽³⁾	1	1	0	0	0
Hotels and Resorts:					
Hotels	18	6	1	1	10
Resorts	2	1	0	0	1
Other Properties ⁽⁴⁾	3	0	2	0	1
Total	93	59	20	1	13

⁽¹⁾ Four of the movie theatres are on land leased from unrelated parties. One of the hotels is owned by a joint venture in which we are the principal equity partner (60% as of December 27, 2018).

Certain of the individual properties or facilities identified above are subject to purchase money or construction mortgages or commercial lease financing arrangements, but we do not consider these encumbrances, individually or in the aggregate, to be material.

All of our operating property leases expire on various dates after the end of fiscal 2019 (assuming we exercise all of our renewal and extension options).

All 22 Movie Tavern theatres acquired in February 2019 are leased from unrelated parties.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

None.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

⁽²⁾ The 17 theatres leased from unrelated parties have a total of 207 screens, and the one theatre managed for an unrelated party has a total of six screens. One *Ultra*Screen adjacent to an owned theatre is leased from an unrelated party.

⁽³⁾ Includes an 84,000 square foot retail center managed by our theatre division.

⁽⁴⁾ Includes a vacation ownership development adjacent to the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa owned by Orange Lake Resort & Country Club of Orlando, Florida for which we provide hospitality management services and two SafeHouse restaurants located in Milwaukee, Wisconsin and Chicago, Illinois, both of which we lease from an unrelated party and which are managed by our hotels and resorts division.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE COMPANY

Each of our executive officers is identified below together with information about each officer's age, position and employment history for at least the past five years:

Name	Position	Age
Stephen H. Marcus	Chairman of the Board	83
Gregory S. Marcus	President and Chief Executive Officer	54
Thomas F. Kissinger	Senior Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary	58
Douglas A. Neis	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	60
Rolando B. Rodriguez	Executive Vice President of The Marcus Corporation and Chairman,	59
	President, and Chief Executive Officer of Marcus Theatres Corporation	

Stephen H. Marcus has been our Chairman of the Board since December 1991. He served as our Chief Executive Officer from December 1988 to January 2009 and as our President from December 1988 until January 2008. Mr. Marcus has worked at our company for 57 years.

Gregory S. Marcus joined our company in March 1992 as Director of Property Management/Corporate Development. He was promoted in 1999 to our Senior Vice President—Corporate Development and became an executive officer in July 2005. He has served as our President since January 2008 and was elected our Chief Executive Officer in January 2009. He was elected to serve on our Board of Directors in October 2005. He is the son of Stephen H. Marcus, our Chairman of the Board.

Thomas F. Kissinger joined our company in August 1993 as our Secretary and Director of Legal Affairs. In August 1995, he was promoted to our General Counsel and Secretary and in October 2004, he was promoted to Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary. In August 2013, he was promoted to Senior Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary. He also formerly served as interim President of Marcus Hotels & Resorts. Prior to August 1993, Mr. Kissinger was an associate with the law firm of Foley & Lardner LLP for five years.

Douglas A. Neis joined our company in February 1986 as Controller of the Marcus Theatres division and in November 1987, he was promoted to Controller of Marcus Restaurants. In July 1991, Mr. Neis was appointed Vice President of Planning and Administration for Marcus Restaurants. In September 1994, Mr. Neis was also named as our Director of Technology and in September 1995 he was elected as our Corporate Controller. In September 1996, Mr. Neis was promoted to Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. In August 2018, Mr. Neis was promoted to Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer.

Rolando B. Rodriguez joined our company in August 2013 as our Executive Vice President and President and Chief Executive Officer of Marcus Theatres Corporation. Mr. Rodriguez served as Chief Executive Officer and President and as a board member of Rave Cinemas in Dallas, Texas for two years until its sale in May 2013. Prior to May 2011, he served in various positions with Wal-Mart for five years. He began his career in 1975 at AMC Theatres, serving for 30 years in various positions including senior vice president of North American field operations, senior vice president food & beverage group and executive vice president, North America operations service. In January 2017, Mr. Rodriguez was named Chairman of Marcus Theatres Corporation.

Our executive officers are generally elected annually by our Board of Directors after the annual meeting of shareholders. Each executive officer holds office until his successor has been duly qualified and elected or until his earlier death, resignation or removal.

PART II

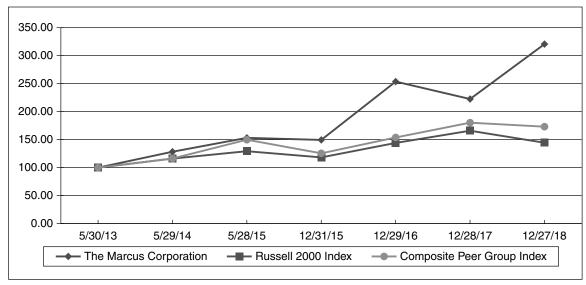
Item 5. Market for the Company's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Repurchases of Equity Securities.

(a) Stock Performance Graph

The following information in this Item 5 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K is not deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except to the extent we specifically incorporate it by reference into such a filing.

Set forth below is a graph comparing the annual percentage change during our last five full fiscal years and the transition period beginning on May 29, 2015 and ended December 31, 2015 in our cumulative total shareholder return (stock price appreciation on a dividend reinvested basis) of our Common Shares to the cumulative total return of: (1) a composite peer group index selected by us, and (2) companies included in the Russell 2000 Index. The composite peer group index is comprised of the Dow Jones U.S. Hotels Index (weighted 40%) and a theatre index that we selected that includes Regal Entertainment Group and Cinemark Holdings, Inc. (weighted 60%). The results shown reflect the fact that Regal Entertainment Group ceased trading on February 28, 2018.

The indices within the composite peer group index are weighted to approximate the relative annual revenue contributions of each of our business segments to our total annual revenues over the past several fiscal years. The shareholder returns of the companies included in the Dow Jones U.S. Hotels Index and the theatre index that we selected are weighted based on each company's relative market capitalization as of the beginning of the presented periods.



From May 31, 2013 to December 27, 2018

Source: Zacks Investment Research, Inc.

	5/30/13	5/29/14	5/28/15	12/31/15	12/29/16	12/28/17	12/27/18
The Marcus Corporation	\$100.00	\$128.39	\$153.22	\$149.51	\$253.70	\$222.57	\$320.68
Composite Peer Group Index ⁽¹⁾	100.00	116.27	149.88	125.55	153.85	180.30	173.16
Russell 2000 Index	100.00	116.15	129.35	118.29	144.13	165.94	144.48

⁽¹⁾ Weighted 40.0% for the Dow Jones U.S. Hotels Index and 60.0% for the Company-selected Theatre Index.

(b) Market Information

Our Common Stock, \$1 par value, is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "MCS." Our Class B Common Stock, \$1 par value, is neither listed nor traded on any exchange.

On February 28, 2019, there were 1,198 shareholders of record of our Common Stock and 38 shareholders of record of our Class B Common Stock.

(c) Stock Repurchases

The following table sets forth information with respect to purchases made by us or on our behalf of our Common Stock during the period indicated.

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Programs ⁽¹⁾	Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs ⁽¹⁾
September 28 – October 25	_	_	_	2,786,700
October 26 – November 29	_	_	_	2,786,700
November 30 – December 27	_	_	_	2,786,700
Total	_	_	_	2,786,700

⁽¹⁾ Through December 27, 2018, our Board of Directors had authorized the repurchase of up to 11.7 million shares of our outstanding Common Stock. Under these authorizations, we may repurchase shares of our Common Stock from time to time in the open market, pursuant to privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. As of December 27, 2018, we had repurchased approximately 8.9 million shares of our Common Stock under these authorizations. The repurchased shares are held in our treasury pending potential future issuance in connection with employee benefit, option or stock ownership plans or other general corporate purposes. These authorizations do not have an expiration date.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Five-Year Financial Summary

	F2018	F2017 ⁽³⁾	F2016	31 Weeks Ended December 31, 2015 ⁽⁴⁾	F2015 ⁽⁵⁾	F2014 ⁽⁶⁾
Operating Results						
(in thousands)						
Revenues ⁽¹⁾	\$707,120	653,552	574,324	341,664	517,832	476,260
Net earnings attributable to						
The Marcus Corporation	\$ 53,391	64,996	37,902	23,565	23,995	25,001
Common Stock Data ⁽²⁾						
Net earnings per common share	\$ 1.86	2.29	1.36	.84	.87	.92
Cash dividends per common share	\$.60	.50	.45	.21	.39	.35
Weighted-average shares outstanding						
(in thousands)	28,713	28,403	27,957	27,917	27,687	27,150
Book value per share	\$ 17.28	15.98	14.10	13.13	12.48	11.95
Financial Position						
(in thousands)						
Total assets	\$989,331	1,017,797	911,266	804,701	805,472	765,001
Long-term debt	\$228,863	289,813	271,343	207,376	229,096	232,691
Shareholders' equity attributable to						
The Marcus Corporation	\$490,009	445,024	390,112	363,352	343,779	326,211
Capital expenditures and acquisitions	\$ 58,660	114,804	147,372	44,452	74,988	56,673
Financial Ratios						
Current ratio	.46	.48	.28	.35	.34	.33
Debt/capitalization ratio	.33	.40	.42	.38	.42	.42
Return on average shareholders' equity	11.4%	15.6%	10.1%	6.7%	7.2%	7.9%

⁽¹⁾ Beginning in fiscal 2018, we began presenting cost reimbursements from managed properties on a gross basis, resulting in an increase in revenues but no impact on net earnings. We restated our prior year results to conform to the new presentation.

⁽²⁾ All per share and shares outstanding data is on a diluted basis. Earnings per share data is calculated on our Common Stock using the two class method.

⁽³⁾ Fiscal 2017 net earnings includes a one-time reduction in deferred income taxes of \$21,240, or \$0.75 per diluted common share, related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts of 2017.

⁽⁴⁾ In October 2015, we changed our fiscal year end from the last Thursday in May to the last Thursday in December. This 31-week period represents the transition period from May 29, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

⁽⁵⁾ Fiscal 2015 refers to the period beginning on May 30, 2014 and ended on May 28, 2015.

⁽⁶⁾ Fiscal 2014 refers to the period beginning on May 31, 2013 and ended on May 29, 2014.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

Results of Operations

General

We report our consolidated and individual segment results of operations on a 52- or 53-week fiscal year ending on the last Thursday in December. We divide our fiscal year into three 13-week quarters and a final quarter consisting of 13 or 14 weeks. Our primary operations are reported in two business segments: theatres, and hotels and resorts.

Fiscal 2016 was a 52-week year, beginning on January 1, 2016 and ending on December 29, 2016. Fiscal 2017 was a 52-week year, beginning on December 30, 2016 and ending on December 28, 2017. Fiscal 2018 was a 52-week year, beginning on December 29, 2017 and ending on December 27, 2018. Fiscal 2019 will be a 52-week year, which began on December 28, 2018 and will end on December 26, 2019.

Our first fiscal quarter typically produces the weakest operating results in our hotels and resorts division due primarily to the effects of reduced travel during the winter months. The quality of film product in any given quarter typically impacts the operating results in our theatre division. Our second and third fiscal quarters generally produce our strongest operating results because these periods coincide with the typical summer seasonality of the movie theatre industry and the summer strength of the lodging business. Due to the fact that the week between Christmas and New Year's Eve is historically one of the strongest weeks of the year for our theatre division, the specific timing of the last Thursday in December impacts the results of our fiscal first and fourth quarters in that division, particularly when we have a 53-week year.

Implementation of New Accounting Standards

During fiscal 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASU No. 2014-09), a comprehensive new revenue recognition model that requires a company to recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. We selected the modified retrospective method for adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and its related ASU amendments. Under this method, we recognized the cumulative effect of the changes in retained earnings at the date of adoption and did not restate prior periods.

The adoption of the new standard primarily impacted our accounting for our loyalty programs and internet ticket fee revenue. Adopting this new standard during fiscal 2018 has had the following impact on our financial statements:

- In accordance with the new guidance, the portion of theatre admission revenues, theatre concession revenues and food and beverage revenues attributable to loyalty points earned by customers will be deferred as a reduction of these revenues until reward redemption. Through December 28, 2017, we recorded the estimated incremental cost of redeeming loyalty points at the time they were earned in advertising and marketing expense. Our adoption of the standard has resulted in an immaterial reduction of theatre admission revenues and a corresponding immaterial increase in theatre concession revenues with an offsetting increase in other long-term liabilities based upon historical customer reward redemption patterns.
- Prior to the adoption of the new standard, we recorded internet ticket fee revenues net of third-party commission or service fees. In accordance with ASU No. 2014-09, we believe that we are the principal (as opposed to agent) in the arrangement with third-party internet ticketing companies in regards to sale of internet tickets to customers, and therefore, we will now recognize ticket fee revenue based on a gross transaction price. This change has had the effect of increasing other revenues and other operating expense but has had no impact on net earnings or cash flows from operations.

We recorded a one-time cumulative effect reduction to retained earnings, net of income taxes, of approximately \$2.6 million during fiscal 2018 related to the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09.

In addition, we adopted ASU No. 2017-07, Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Benefit Cost, during the first quarter of fiscal 2018. This ASU requires the service cost component of net periodic benefit cost to be presented in the same income statement line item as other employee compensation costs arising from services rendered during the period. We now present other components of the net periodic benefit cost separately in other expense outside of operating income, and we have restated our prior year results to conform to the new presentation. As a result of the adoption of ASU No. 2017-07, we excluded \$2.0 million, \$1.7 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, of other expenses from operating income during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016.

Finally, beginning in the fiscal 2018 first quarter, we began appropriately presenting cost reimbursements and reimbursed costs on a gross basis and presented two new line items to the consolidated statements of earnings. We previously reported these cost reimbursements and reimbursed costs on a net basis. Reimbursed costs primarily consist of payroll and related expenses at managed properties where we are the employer and may include certain operational and administrative costs as provided for in our contracts with owners. As these costs have no added markup, the revenue and related expense have no impact on operating income or net earnings. The vast majority of our cost reimbursements relate to our hotels and resorts division due to the larger number of management contracts in that division. Cost reimbursements and reimbursed costs, which totaled \$30.8 million for fiscal 2017 and \$30.5 million for fiscal 2016, have been separately presented in the prior year statements of earnings to correct the prior year presentation. We believe this correction is immaterial to our consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Financial Comparisons

The following table sets forth revenues, operating income, other income (expense), net earnings and net earnings per common share for the past three fiscal years (in millions, except for per share and percentage change data):

			Change F18 v. F17			Change F17 v. F16	
	F2018	F2017	Amt.	Pct.	F2016	Amt.	Pct.
Revenues	\$707.1	\$653.6	\$ 53.5	8.2%	\$574.3	\$79.3	13.8%
Operating income	83.2	77.3	5.9	7.6%	71.5	5.8	8.2%
Other income (expense)	(16.6)	(9.2)	(7.4)	-80.5%	(10.9)	1.7	15.9%
Net earnings (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.1	(0.5)	0.6	114.5%	(0.4)	(0.1)	-40.8%
Net earnings attributable to The Marcus							
Corporation	\$ 53.4	\$ 65.0	\$(11.6)	-17.9%	\$ 37.9	\$27.1	71.5%
Net earnings per common share—diluted	\$ 1.86	\$ 2.29	\$(0.43)	-18.8%	\$ 1.36	\$0.93	68.4%

Fiscal 2018 versus Fiscal 2017

Our revenues increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due to increased revenues from both our theatre division and hotels and resorts division. Our operating income (earnings before other income/expense and income taxes) increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due to improved operating results from our theatre division, partially offset by a decrease in operating income from our hotels and resorts division. Net earnings for fiscal 2018 decreased compared to fiscal 2017 due to an increase in income tax expense and interest expense and a loss on disposition of property, equipment and other assets, partially offset by the increase in operating income.

Operating results from our theatre division were favorably impacted by increased attendance from a stronger slate of movies during the fiscal 2018 second, third and fourth quarters compared to the second, third and fourth quarters of fiscal 2017, partially offset by reduced attendance from a weaker slate of movies during the fiscal 2018 first quarter compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2017. Increased attendance resulting from positive customer response to our recent investments and pricing strategies, increased concession sales per person due to our expanded food and beverage offerings and an increased average ticket price also contributed to our improved operating results during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Two new theatres that we opened during fiscal 2017 also favorably impacted revenues and operating income from our theatre division during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

In November 2018, our theatre division entered into an agreement to acquire a theatre circuit (which we refer to as Movie Tavern®) consisting of 22 dine-in theatres with 208 screens located in nine states. A detailed description of this acquisition is included below in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A. Increased acquisition and preopening expenses related to the Movie Tavern acquisition during the fiscal 2018 fourth quarter negatively impacted our operating income during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 and additional acquisition and preopening expenses will negatively impact the first quarter of fiscal 2019

Revenues from our hotels and resorts division were favorably impacted during fiscal 2018 by increased room revenues, food and beverage revenues and other revenues, including management fees, compared to fiscal 2017. Comparisons of our operating income during fiscal 2018 to our operating income during fiscal 2017 from our hotels and resorts division were favorably impacted by the increased revenues, strong cost controls and the fact that our fiscal 2017 results included preopening expenses and start-up operating losses from our *SafeHouse*® restaurant and bar that we opened in downtown Chicago, Illinois, adjacent to our AC Chicago Downtown Hotel. Operating income from our hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2018 was unfavorably impacted by preopening expenses and accelerated depreciation related to our planned fiscal 2019 conversion of the former InterContinental Milwaukee hotel into Saint KateSM – The Arts Hotel. This conversion is described in more detail below in the Current Plans section of this MD&A.

Operating losses from our corporate items, which include amounts not allocable to the business segments, increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due in part to increased legal expense and increased pension and 401(k) expenses. Increased long-term incentive compensation expenses resulting from our improved financial performance and stock performance during the past several years also contributed to increased operating losses from our corporate items during fiscal 2018, as did an increase in our accrual for contributions to our charitable foundation during fiscal 2018.

We recognized investment income of \$208,000 during fiscal 2018 compared to investment income of \$588,000 during fiscal 2017. Investment income includes interest earned on cash and cash equivalents, as well as increases/decreases in the value of marketable securities and increases in the cash surrender value of a life insurance policy. Investment income decreased during fiscal 2018 due to decreases in the value of marketable securities. We currently do not expect investment income during fiscal 2019 to vary significantly compared to fiscal 2018.

Interest expense totaled \$13.1 million during fiscal 2018, an increase of \$1.0 million, or 8.1%, compared to interest expense of \$12.1 million during fiscal 2017. The increase in interest expense during fiscal 2018 was due primarily to a higher average interest rate during fiscal 2018 as a result of increases in short-term interest rates on our variable-rate debt. In addition, on March 1, 2018, we entered into two interest rate swap agreements, effectively converting \$50.0 million in variable-rate borrowings to a fixed rate. Conversely, we experienced a decrease in our total borrowings under long-term debt agreements during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017, partially offsetting the impact of the higher average interest rate on our interest expense during fiscal 2018.

Despite an expected increase in our capital expenditures during fiscal 2019, including the cash component of the Movie Tavern acquisition price, expected increases in our cash flows from operations may result in our average borrowings during fiscal 2019 being similar or even less than they were during fiscal

2018. As a result, we currently do not expect a material change in interest expense during fiscal 2019, and it is possible that our overall interest expense may decline slightly compared to fiscal 2018. Conversely, anticipated increases in our short-term interest rates may negatively impact interest expense in fiscal 2019, partially offsetting potentially reduced borrowings during the year. Changes in our borrowing levels due to variations in our operating results, capital expenditures, share repurchases and asset sale proceeds, among other items, may impact, either favorably or unfavorably, our actual reported interest expense in future periods, as may changes in short-term interest rates.

We incurred other expense of \$2.0 million during fiscal 2018, an increase of approximately \$300,000, or 15.9%, compared to other expense of \$1.7 million during fiscal 2017. Other expense consists of the non-service cost components of our periodic pension costs, as described above in the "Implementation of New Accounting Standards" section of this MD&A. We currently do not expect other expense during fiscal 2019 to vary significantly compared to fiscal 2018.

We reported net losses on disposition of property, equipment and other assets of \$1.3 million during fiscal 2018, compared to a net gain on disposition of property, equipment and other assets of \$4.0 million during fiscal 2017. The net losses during fiscal 2018 were due primarily to losses related to old theatre seats and other items disposed of in conjunction with theatre renovations during fiscal 2018. The net gain during fiscal 2017 included a \$4.9 million gain on the sale of our 11% minority interest in The Westin® Atlanta Perimeter North, a \$600,000 gain from the sale of our interest in Movietickets.com (which was purchased by a competing ticketing service, Fandango), as well as additional gains from the sale of two theatres (one that had previously closed and one that had been operating prior to its sale) and our sale of our 15% minority interest in the Sheraton Madison Hotel. Our net gain in fiscal 2017 was partially offset by losses from our disposal of old theatre seats and other items in conjunction with our significant number of theatre renovations during fiscal 2017, as well as our write off of disposed equipment at one of our hotels during the first quarter of fiscal 2017. The timing of our periodic sales and disposals of property, equipment and other assets results in variations each year in the gains or losses that we report on dispositions of property, equipment and other assets. We anticipate the potential for additional disposition losses resulting from theatre renovations, as well as disposition gains or losses from periodic sales of property, equipment and other assets, during fiscal 2019 and beyond. As discussed in more detail in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A, we may report gains in future years from the potential sale of existing hotel assets.

We reported a net equity loss from an unconsolidated joint venture of \$399,000 during fiscal 2018 compared to net equity earnings from unconsolidated joint ventures of \$46,000 during fiscal 2017. The net equity loss during fiscal 2018 consisted of our pro-rata share of losses from the Omaha Marriott Downtown at The Capitol District hotel in Omaha, Nebraska—a hotel we manage and in which we have a 10% minority ownership interest. The Omaha hotel is actually performing well from an operational perspective, but is experiencing overall losses due to depreciation and interest expense. Net earnings during fiscal 2017 included our pro-rata share from three hotel joint ventures in which we had minority ownership interests during portions of fiscal 2017, including the Omaha hotel. During fiscal 2017, we ceased management of the Sheraton Madison Hotel in Madison, Wisconsin and The Westin Atlanta Perimeter North and sold our respective 15% and 11% minority ownership interests in these properties. We currently do not expect significant variations in net equity losses from unconsolidated joint ventures during fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018, unless we significantly increase the number of joint ventures in which we participate during fiscal 2019.

The operating results of one majority-owned hotel, The Skirvin Hilton, are included in the hotels and resorts division revenue and operating income during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, and the after-tax net earnings or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests is deducted from or added to net earnings on the consolidated statements of earnings. The operating results of The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel were also included in the hotels and resorts division revenue and operating income during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, but, because this hotel was not wholly-owned during the first three quarters of fiscal 2017, the after-tax net earnings or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests for this property was deducted from or added to net earnings on the consolidated statements of earnings during the first three quarters of fiscal 2017. During

the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we purchased the noncontrolling interest of The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel from its former minority owner for \$410,000. We reported net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests of \$74,000 during fiscal 2018 compared to net losses attributable to noncontrolling interests of \$511,000 during fiscal 2017.

We reported income tax expense during fiscal 2018 of \$13.1 million, an increase of approximately \$9.5 million, or 262.1%, compared to income tax expense of \$3.6 million during fiscal 2017. Our fiscal 2017 income tax expense was favorably impacted by the reversal of deferred income taxes of \$21.2 million due to the reduction in the federal tax rate from 35% to 21% resulting from the signing of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. We estimate that this one-time adjustment to deferred taxes favorably impacted our net earnings per share during fiscal 2017 by approximately \$0.75 per share. Our fiscal 2018 income tax expense was favorably impacted by excess tax benefits on share-based compensation, as well as an additional reduction in deferred tax liabilities of approximately \$1.9 million related to tax accounting method changes we made subsequent to the signing of the Tax Cut and Jobs Act of 2017. Excluding the favorable adjustment to income tax expense in each year for the reduction in deferred tax liabilities, our effective income tax rate, after adjusting for earnings/losses from noncontrolling interests that are not tax-effected because the entities involved are tax pass-through entities, was 22.7% during fiscal 2018 and 36.2% during fiscal 2017. We currently anticipate that our fiscal 2019 effective income tax rate will return to the 24 – 26% range, depending upon the amount of excess tax benefits on share-based compensation that we recognize and excluding any potential further changes in federal or state income tax rates or other one-time tax benefits.

Weighted-average shares outstanding were 28.7 million during fiscal 2018 and 28.4 million during fiscal 2017. All per share data in this MD&A is presented on a fully diluted basis.

Fiscal 2017 versus Fiscal 2016

Our revenues increased during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 due to increased revenues from both our theatre division and hotels and resorts division. Our operating income increased during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 due to improved operating results from our theatre division, partially offset by a decrease in operating income from our hotels and resorts division. Net earnings for fiscal 2017 increased compared to fiscal 2016 due to the increase in operating income, an increased gain on disposition of property, equipment and other assets and a decrease in income tax expense, partially offset by an increase in interest expense.

New theatres favorably impacted revenues and operating income from our theatre division during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. In October 2016, we opened a newly renovated theatre in Country Club Hills, Illinois. In mid-December 2016, our theatre division acquired Wehrenberg Theatres® (which we refer to as Wehrenberg or Marcus Wehrenberg), a Midwestern theatre circuit consisting of 14 theatres with 197 screens, plus an 84,000 square foot retail center. In April 2017, we opened a new theatre in Shakopee, Minnesota. In June 2017, we opened our first stand-alone all in-theatre dining location, branded Bistro*Plex®* and located in Greendale, Wisconsin.

Operating results from our theatre division were unfavorably impacted by a weaker slate of movies during the fiscal 2017 second and third quarters compared to the second and third quarters of fiscal 2016, partially offset by a stronger slate of movies during the fiscal 2017 first and fourth quarters compared to the first and fourth quarters of fiscal 2016. Increased attendance resulting from positive customer response to our recent investments and pricing strategies and increased concession sales per person due to our expanded food and beverage offerings partially offset the negative impact of the weaker slate of movies during fiscal 2017 and contributed to our improved operating results during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Increased preopening expenses related to new theatres during the fiscal 2017 periods negatively impacted comparisons to the fiscal 2016 periods, as did the fact that our fiscal 2016 operating results included a significant one-time incentive payment from our pre-show advertising provider. Conversely, fiscal 2016 operating income was negatively impacted by one-time transaction costs related to the Wehrenberg acquisition.

Revenues from our hotels and resorts division were favorably impacted during fiscal 2017 by our new *SafeHouse®* restaurant and bar that we opened in March 2017 in downtown Chicago, Illinois adjacent to our AC Chicago Downtown Hotel. Increased room revenues during fiscal 2017, due in part to new villas that we opened during the second quarter of fiscal 2017 at the Grand Geneva® Resort & Spa, and increased revenue per available room for comparable hotels during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, also contributed to the increased total revenues during fiscal 2017. Operating income from our hotels and resorts division was unfavorably impacted by preopening expenses and start-up operating losses from our new *SafeHouse* restaurant and bar during fiscal 2017, as well as a small decrease in our management company profits.

Operating losses from our corporate items increased during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 primarily due in part to one-time costs associated with the retirement of two directors from our board of directors during the second quarter of fiscal 2017 and the death of a director during the third quarter of fiscal 2017. Increased long-term incentive compensation expenses resulting from our improved financial performance and stock performance during the past several years also contributed to increased operating losses from our corporate items during fiscal 2017, as did an increase in our contribution to our charitable foundation during fiscal 2017.

We recognized investment income of \$588,000 during fiscal 2017 compared to investment income of \$298,000 during fiscal 2016.

Interest expense totaled \$12.1 million during fiscal 2017, an increase of \$2.9 million, or 31.9%, compared to interest expense of \$9.2 million during fiscal 2016. The increase in interest expense during fiscal 2017 was due primarily to payments we made on the approximately \$24.5 million of capital lease obligations we assumed in the Wehrenberg acquisition. We also experienced an increase in our total borrowings under long-term debt agreements during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, further contributing to our increased interest expense during fiscal 2017, partially offset by a lower average interest rate during fiscal 2017, as we had a greater percentage of lower-cost variable rate debt in our debt portfolio during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016.

We incurred other expense of \$1.7 million during fiscal 2017, an increase of approximately \$200,000, or 12.7%, compared to other expense of \$1.5 million during fiscal 2016. Other expense consists of the non-service cost components of our periodic pension costs, as described above in the "Implementation of New Accounting Standards" section of this MD&A.

We reported a net gain on disposition of property, equipment and other assets of \$4.0 million during fiscal 2017, compared to net losses on disposition of property, equipment and other assets of \$844,000 during fiscal 2016. The net gain during fiscal 2017 included a \$4.9 million gain on the sale of our 11% minority interest in The Westin® Atlanta Perimeter North, a \$600,000 gain from the sale of our interest in Movietickets.com (which was purchased by a competing ticketing service, Fandango), as well as additional gains from the sale of two theatres (one that had previously closed and one that had been operating prior to its sale) and our sale of our 15% minority interest in the Sheraton Madison Hotel. Our net gain in fiscal 2017 was partially offset by losses from our disposal of old theatre seats and other items in conjunction with our significant number of theatre renovations during the fiscal 2017, as well as our write off of disposed equipment at one of our hotels during the first quarter of fiscal 2017. The majority of the losses during fiscal 2016 were related to old theatre seats and other items disposed of in conjunction with our significant number of theatre renovations during the year, partially offset by a gain on the sale of an unused parcel of land during fiscal 2016.

We reported net equity earnings from unconsolidated joint ventures of \$46,000 and \$301,000, respectively, during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. Net earnings during the reported periods included our pro-rata share from four hotel joint ventures in which we had minority ownership interests during portions of fiscal 2017 and 2016. During fiscal 2017, we ceased management of the Sheraton Madison Hotel in Madison, Wisconsin and The Westin Atlanta Perimeter North and sold our respective 15% and 11% minority ownership interests in these properties. During fiscal 2016, we ceased management of The Hotel Zamora and

Castile Restaurant in St. Pete Beach, Florida and sold virtually all of our 10% minority ownership interest in the property. We have agreed to sell our remaining 0.49% interest during the next several years. Conversely, the new Omaha Marriott Downtown at The Capitol District hotel in Omaha, Nebraska opened in August 2017—a hotel we manage and in which we have a 10% minority ownership interest.

We include the operating results of two majority-owned hotels, The Skirvin Hilton and The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel, in the hotels and resorts division revenue and operating income, and we add or deduct the after-tax net earnings or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests to or from net earnings on the consolidated statements of earnings. We reported net losses attributable to noncontrolling interests of \$511,000 and \$363,000, respectively, during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we purchased the noncontrolling interest of The Lincoln Marriott Cornhusker Hotel from our former partner for \$410,000.

We reported income tax expense during fiscal 2017 of \$3.6 million, a decrease of approximately \$19.4 million, or 84.2%, compared to income tax expense of \$23.0 million during fiscal 2016. Our fiscal 2017 income tax expense was favorably impacted by the reversal of deferred income taxes of \$21.2 million due to the reduction in the federal tax rate from 35% to 21% resulting from the signing of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. We estimate that this one-time adjustment to deferred taxes favorably impacted our net earnings per share during fiscal 2017 by approximately \$0.75 per share. Excluding the one-time favorable adjustment to income tax expense, our effective income tax rate, after adjusting for losses from noncontrolling interests that are not tax-effected because the entities involved are tax pass-through entities, was 36.2% during fiscal 2017 and 37.8% during fiscal 2016.

Weighted-average shares outstanding were 28.4 million during fiscal 2017 and 28.0 million during fiscal 2016.

Current Plans

Our aggregate cash capital expenditures, acquisitions and purchases of interests in, and contributions to, joint ventures were approximately \$59 million during fiscal 2018 compared to \$115 million during fiscal 2017 and \$147 million during fiscal 2016. We currently anticipate that our fiscal 2019 cash capital expenditures will be in the \$105-\$125 million range, including approximately \$30 million in cash consideration paid in conjunction with the Movie Tavern acquisition described below and excluding any presently unidentified acquisitions that may arise during the year. We will, however, continue to monitor our operating results and economic and industry conditions so that we may adjust our plans accordingly.

Our current strategic plans include the following goals and strategies:

Theatres

• Our current plans for growth in our theatre division include several opportunities for new theatres and screens. In April 2017, we opened our new 10-screen Southbridge Crossing Cinema in Shakopee, Minnesota. This state-of-the-art theatre includes DreamLoungerSM recliner seating in all auditoriums, two *Ultra*Screen DLX® auditoriums, as well as a *Take Five* tounge and *Zaffiro's*® *Express* outlet. In June 2017, we opened our first stand-alone all in-theatre dining location, branded Bistro*Plex* located in Greendale, Wisconsin. This new theatre features eight in-theatre dining auditoriums with DreamLounger recliners, including two *Super*Screen DLX® auditoriums, plus a separate full-service *Take Five Lounge*. During fiscal 2018, we began construction on a new food and beverage focused theatre in Brookfield, Wisconsin. We are currently evaluating the appropriate name and the amenities to be included in this new theatre, which is scheduled to open during our fiscal 2019 fourth quarter. In addition, we are actively seeking additional sites for potential new theatre locations in both new and existing markets.

• In addition to building new theatres, we believe acquisitions of existing theatres or theatre circuits is also a viable growth strategy for us. In April 2016, we purchased a closed 16-screen theatre in Country Club Hills, Illinois, building on our strong presence in the Chicago southern suburbs. We opened the newly renovated theatre early in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016.

In December 2016, we acquired the assets of Wehrenberg, a family-owned and operated theatre circuit based in St. Louis, Missouri with 197 screens at 14 locations in Missouri, Iowa, Illinois and Minnesota. At the time, this acquisition increased our total number of screens by 29%. Now branded Marcus Wehrenberg, we have subsequently introduced many of our signature amenities and proprietary marketing and pricing programs at these theatres, resulting in a very favorable response from our customers.

On November 1, 2018, we entered into an asset purchase agreement to acquire the assets of Movie Tavern, a New Orleans-based industry leading circuit known for its in-theatre dining concept featuring chef-driven menus, premium quality food and drink and luxury seating. Movie Tavern consists of 208 screens at 22 locations in nine states—Arkansas, Colorado, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas and Virginia. We closed on the acquisition on February 1, 2019, increasing our total number of screens by an additional 23%. Including the recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres and a new *Ultra*Screen opened in February 2019, we now own or operate 1,098 screens at 90 theatres in 17 states. Now branded Movie Tavern by Marcus, we expect to introduce new amenities to select theatres in the future, including our proprietary premium large format (PLF) screens and DreamLounger recliner seating, signature programming, such as \$5 movies on Tuesdays with a free complimentary-size popcorn for loyalty members, and proven marketing, loyalty and pricing programs that will benefit Movie Tavern guests in the future.

We believe selective, disciplined acquisitions such as Wehrenberg and Movie Tavern create a compelling opportunity to expand into new growth markets and leverage our proven success. We expect the Movie Tavern acquisition will be accretive to earnings, earnings per share and cash flow in the first 12 months following the acquisition date, and we expect a smooth integration of Movie Tavern into our existing circuit.

The movie theatre industry is very fragmented, with approximately 50% of United States screens owned by the three largest theatre circuits and the other 50% owned by an estimated 800 smaller operators, making it very difficult to predict when acquisition opportunities may arise. We do not believe that we are geographically constrained, and we believe that we may be able to add value to certain theatres through our various proprietary amenities and operating expertise. In addition, by using shares of our common stock as a significant component of the purchase consideration for the Movie Tavern acquisition, we believe our balance sheet remains positioned to consider additional acquisitions in the future.

• We have invested over \$320 million to further enhance the movie-going experience and amenities in new and existing theatres over the last five and one-half calendar years, with more investments planned for fiscal 2019. These investments include:

DreamLounger recliner additions. These luxurious, state-of-the-art recliners allow guests to go from upright to a full-recline position in seconds. These seat changes require full auditorium remodels to accommodate the necessary 84 inches of legroom, resulting in the loss of approximately 50% of the existing traditional seats in an average auditorium. To date, the addition of DreamLoungers has increased attendance at each of our applicable theatres, outperforming nearby competitive theatres and growing the overall market attendance in most cases. We added DreamLounger recliner seats to seven theatres during fiscal 2018 (including three Marcus Wehrenberg theatres). As a result, as of December 27, 2018, we offered all DreamLounger recliner seating in 45 theatres, representing approximately 70% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. Including our PLF auditoriums with recliner seating, as of December 27, 2018, we offered our DreamLounger recliner seating in

approximately 75% of our company-owned, first-run screens, a percentage we believe to be the highest among the largest theatre chains in the nation.

We are currently evaluating opportunities to add our DreamLounger premium seating to two additional theatres during the second half of fiscal 2019, including one Marcus Wehrenberg theatre. Currently, 12 of the 22 recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres have recliner seating, with three additional theatres expected to be converted by the end of the first quarter of fiscal 2019. We have identified at least three additional Movie Tavern locations that we will consider converting to DreamLounger recliner seating during the second half of fiscal 2019. As a result, by the end of fiscal 2019, our percentage of total company-owned, first-run screens with DreamLounger recliner seating may be approximately 80%, including Movie Tavern theatres.

<u>UltraScreen DLX</u> and <u>SuperScreen DLX</u> (DreamLounger eXperience) conversions. We introduced one of the first PLF presentations to the industry when we rolled out our proprietary <u>UltraScreen®</u> concept approximately 20 years ago. We later introduced our <u>UltraScreen DLX</u> concept by combining our premium, large-format presentation with DreamLounger recliner seating and Dolby® AtmosTM immersive sound to elevate the movie-going experience for our guests. More recently, we began including heated DreamLounger recliner seating in our DLX auditoriums. During fiscal 2018, we converted one existing screen into an <u>UltraScreen DLX</u> auditorium and eight existing screens to <u>SuperScreen DLX</u> auditoriums at seven existing theatres (including four Marcus Wehrenberg screens). Most of our PLF screens now include the added feature of heated DreamLounger recliner seats. As of December 27, 2018, we had 29 <u>UltraScreen DLX</u> auditoriums, one traditional <u>UltraScreen auditorium</u> and 51 <u>SuperScreen DLX</u> auditoriums (a slightly smaller screen than an <u>UltraScreen auditorium</u> and 51 <u>SuperScreen DLX</u> auditoriums (a slightly smaller screen than an <u>UltraScreen but</u> with the same DreamLounger seating and Dolby Atmos sound) at 46 of our theatre locations. Three of our Marcus Wehrenberg theatres feature IMAX® PLF screens. As of December 27, 2018, we offered at least one PLF screen in approximately 72% of our first-run, company-owned theatres—once again a percentage we believe to be the highest percentage among the largest theatre chains in the nation.

Our PLF screens generally have higher per-screen revenues and draw customers from a larger geographic region compared to our standard screens, and we charge a premium price to our guests for this experience. During the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we completed the addition of a new *Ultra*Screen DLX auditorium to a Marcus Wehrenberg theatre, and we are currently evaluating opportunities to convert 20 or more existing screens at 14 Movie Tavern theatres to *Ultra*Screen DLX and *Super*Screen DLX auditoriums during fiscal 2019. In addition, we expect that our new theatre currently under construction in Brookfield, Wisconsin will include one PLF auditorium.

<u>Signature cocktail and dining concepts</u>. We have continued to further enhance our food and beverage offerings within our existing theatres. We believe our 50-plus years of food and beverage experience in the hotel and restaurant businesses provides us with a unique advantage and expertise that we can leverage to further grow revenues in our theatres. The concepts we are expanding include:

- Take Five Lounge and Take Five Express—these full-service bars offer an inviting atmosphere and a chef-inspired dining menu, along with a complete selection of cocktails, locally-brewed beers and wines. We opened one new Take Five Lounge outlet in fiscal 2018. As of December 27, 2018, we offered bars at 27 theatres, representing approximately 42% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. We are currently evaluating opportunities to add bar service to at least one additional theatre during fiscal 2019. In addition, all 22 Movie Tavern theatres have bars. As a result, including Movie Tavern, we now offer bar service in nearly 60% of our company-owned, first-run theatres.
- Zaffiro's Express—these outlets offer lobby dining that includes appetizers, sandwiches, salads, desserts and our signature Zaffiro's THINCREDIBLE® handmade thin-crust pizza. In select locations without a Take Five Lounge outlet, we offer beer and wine at the Zaffiro's Express outlet. We opened two new Zaffiro's Express outlets during fiscal 2018, increasing our number of theatres with this concept to 28 as of December 27, 2018, representing approximately 44% of our

company-owned, first-run theatres. We also operate three Zaffiro's® Pizzeria and Bar full-service restaurants. We expect that our new Brookfield, Wisconsin theatre currently under construction will include a Zaffiro's Express.

- Reel Sizzle®—this signature dining concept serves menu items inspired by classic Hollywood and the iconic diners of the 1950s. We offer Americana fare like burgers and chicken sandwiches prepared on a griddle behind the counter, along with chicken tenders, crinkle-cut fries, ice cream and signature shakes. As of December 27, 2018, we operated seven Reel Sizzle outlets, and we are evaluating an opportunity to add one Reel Sizzle outlet to an existing theatre during fiscal 2019. We expect that our new Brookfield, Wisconsin theatre currently under construction will include a Reel Sizzle.
- Other in-lobby dining—We also operate one *Hollywood Café* at an existing theatre, and four of the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres offer in-lobby dining concepts, operating under names such as *Fred's Drive-In* or *Five Star*. In addition, we are currently testing additional in-lobby food options, including a Mexican food concept at two theatres, and we are considering expanding these new concepts during fiscal 2019. Including these additional concepts, as of December 27, 2018, we offered one or more in-lobby dining concepts in 40 theatres, representing approximately 63% of our company-owned, first-run theatres.
- In-theatre dining—As of December 27, 2018, we offered full-service, in-theatre dining with a complete menu of drinks and chef-prepared salads, sandwiches, entrées and desserts at nine theatres and a total of 32 auditoriums, operating under the names *Big Screen Bistro* SM, *Big Screen Bistro Express* and Bistro*Plex*, representing approximately 14% of our company-owned, first-run theatres. With the addition of Movie Tavern, which consists entirely of in-theatre dining auditoriums, we now offer in-theatre dining in 31 theatres and 240 auditoriums, representing approximately 36% of our company-owned, first-run theatres.
- With each of these strategies, our goal continues to be to introduce and create entertainment destinations that further define and enhance the customer value proposition for movie-going. We also expect to continue to maintain and enhance the value of our existing theatre assets by regularly upgrading and remodeling our theatres to keep them fresh. To accomplish the strategies noted above, we currently anticipate that our fiscal 2019 capital expenditures in this division will total approximately \$50-\$60 million, excluding the cash component of the Movie Tavern acquisition and any additional acquisitions.
- In addition to the growth strategies described above, our theatre division continues to focus on multiple strategies designed to further increase revenues and improve the profitability of our existing theatres. These strategies include various cost control efforts, as well as plans to expand ancillary theatre revenues, such as pre-show advertising, lobby advertising, additional corporate and group sales, sponsorships, special film series and alternate auditorium uses.
- We also have several customer-focused strategies designed to elevate our consumer knowledge, expectation and connection, and provide us with a competitive advantage and the ability to deliver improved financial performance. These strategies include the following:

Marketing initiatives. We offer a "\$5 Tuesday" promotion at every theatre in our circuit that includes a free complimentary-size popcorn to our loyalty program members. We have seen our Tuesday attendance increase dramatically since the introduction of the \$5 Tuesday promotion. We believe this promotion has increased movie going frequency and reached a customer who may have stopped going to the movies because of price, creating another "weekend" day for us without adversely impacting the movie-going habits of our regular weekend customers. We introduced our \$5 Tuesday promotion with the free popcorn for loyalty members at our Marcus Wehrenberg theatres immediately upon acquisition in December 2016 and did the same thing in February 2019 with our newly acquired Movie Tavern theatres. We experienced an increase in Tuesday performance at the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres and expect a similar response from customers at our Movie Tavern theatres. We also offer a "\$6 Student Thursday" promotion at 36 Marcus and Marcus Wehrenberg locations that has been well received by

that particular customer segment. We also introduced this promotion at 12 Movie Tavern locations late in our fiscal 2019 first quarter. In addition, we offer a \$6 "Young-at-Heart" program for seniors on Friday afternoons that has also been introduced to our Movie Tavern locations during our fiscal 2019 first quarter.

Loyalty program. We offer what we believe to be a best-in-class customer loyalty program called Magical Movie RewardsSM. We currently have approximately 3.1 million members enrolled in the program. Approximately 47% of all transactions in our theatres during fiscal 2018 were completed by registered members of the loyalty program. The program allows members to earn points for each dollar spent and access special offers available only to members. The rewards are redeemable at the box office, concession stand or at the many Marcus Theatres food and beverage venues. In addition, we have partnered with Movio, a global leader in data analysis for the cinema industry, to allow more targeted communication with our loyalty members. The software provides us with insight into customer preferences, attendance habits and general demographics, which we believe will help us deliver customized communication to our members. In turn, members of this program can enjoy and plan for a more personalized movie-going experience. The program also gives us the ability to cost effectively promote non-traditional programming and special events, particularly during non-peak time periods. We believe that this will result in increased movie-going frequency, more frequent visits to the concession stand, increased loyalty to Marcus Theatres and, ultimately, improved operating results. The acquired Wehrenberg theatres offered a loyalty program to their customers that had approximately 200,000 members. We converted these members to our Magical Movie Rewards program during fiscal 2017. The recently acquired Movie Tavern theatres did not offer a loyalty program to their customers. Our current plan is to introduce our Magical Movie Rewards program to these theatres during the second quarter of fiscal 2019 after all necessary technology requirements are completed.

Technology enhancements. During fiscal 2019, we expect to further enhance our *marcustheatres.com* web site, mobile ticketing capabilities and our downloadable Marcus Theatres mobile application. We will continue to install additional theatre-level technology, such as new ticketing kiosks, digital menu boards and concession advertising monitors. Each of these enhancements is designed to improve customer interactions, both at the theatre and through mobile platforms and other electronic devices.

- The addition of digital technology throughout our circuit (we offer digital cinema projection on 100% of our first-run screens) has provided us with additional opportunities to obtain non-motion picture programming from other new and existing content providers, including live and pre-recorded performances of the Metropolitan Opera, as well as sports, music and other events, at many of our locations. We offer weekday and weekend alternate programming at many of our theatres across our circuit. The special programming includes classic movies, live performances, comedy shows and children's performances. We believe this type of programming is more impactful when presented on the big screen and provides an opportunity to continue to expand our audience base beyond traditional moviegoers.
- In addition, digital 3D presentation of films has continued to positively contribute to our box office receipts during the periods presented in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. As of December 27, 2018, we had the ability to offer digital 3D presentations in 271, or approximately 32%, of our first-run screens, including the vast majority of our *Ultra*Screens. Including the Movie Tavern theatres added during the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we currently offer digital 3D presentations in 386, or approximately 36%, of our first-run screens. We have the ability to increase the number of digital 3D capable screens we offer to our guests in the future as needed, based on the number of digital 3D films anticipated to be released during future periods and our customers' response to these 3D releases.

Hotels and Resorts

 Our hotels and resorts division is actively seeking opportunities to invest in new hotels and increase the number of rooms under management. The goal of our hotel investment business, MCS Capital, is to seek opportunities where we may act as an investment fund sponsor, joint venture partner or sole investor in acquiring additional hotel properties. We continue to believe that opportunities to acquire high-quality hotels at reasonable valuations will be present in the future for well-capitalized companies, and we believe that there are partners available to work with us when the appropriate hotel assets are identified. We have a number of potential growth opportunities that we are evaluating.

- We also continue to pursue additional management contracts for other owners, some of which may include small equity investments similar to the investments we have made in the past with strategic equity partners. Although total revenues from an individual hotel management contract are significantly less than from an owned hotel, the operating margins are generally significantly higher due to the fact that all direct costs of operating the property are typically borne by the owner of the property. Management contracts provide us with an opportunity to increase our total number of managed rooms without a significant investment, thereby increasing our returns on equity. During fiscal 2016, we expanded our hotel development team with the addition of a senior executive experienced in business development, marketing, feasibility and valuation. In August 2017, we began managing the new Omaha Marriott Downtown at The Capitol District hotel in Omaha, Nebraska—a hotel in which we are a minority investor. In September 2017, we assumed management of the Sheraton Chapel Hill Hotel in Chapel Hill, North Carolina. In January 2018, we assumed management of the newly-opened Murieta Inn and Spa in Rancho Murieta, California. In April 2018, we commenced management of the DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel El Paso Downtown in El Paso, Texas. In August 2018, we commenced management of the newly opened Courtyard by Marriott El Paso Downtown/Convention Center.
- Unlike our theatre assets, where the majority of our return on investment comes from the annual cash flow generated by operations, a portion of the return on our hotel investments is derived from effective portfolio management, which includes determining the proper branding strategy for a given asset along with the proper level of investment and upgrades, as well as identifying an effective divestiture strategy for the asset when appropriate. In January 2018, we announced plans to convert one of our owned hotels, the InterContinental Milwaukee hotel, into an independent arts-themed hotel by mid-2019. The hotel closed for renovation in early January 2019 and is scheduled to reopen in June 2019 as Saint Kate The Arts Hotel. Conversely, early in the second quarter of fiscal 2017, we ceased management of the Sheraton Madison Hotel in Madison, Wisconsin and sold our 15% minority ownership interest in the property for a small gain of approximately \$300,000. Early in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we ceased management of The Westin Atlanta Perimeter North in Atlanta, Georgia and sold our 11% minority interest in the property for a substantial gain of approximately \$4.9 million.
- We have been very opportunistic in our past hotel investments as we have, on many occasions, acquired assets at favorable terms and then improved the properties and operations to create value. We also will continue to periodically explore opportunities to monetize one or more owned hotels. We will consider many factors as we actively review opportunities to execute this strategy, including income tax considerations, the ability to retain management, pricing and individual market considerations. We evaluate strategies for our hotels on an asset-by-asset basis. We have not set a specific goal for the number of hotels that may be considered for this strategy, nor have we set a specific timetable. It is possible that we may sell a particular hotel or hotels during fiscal 2019 or beyond if we determine that such action is in the best interest of our shareholders.
- Our fiscal 2019 plans for our hotels and resorts division also include continued reinvestment in our existing properties to maintain and enhance their value. During fiscal 2016, we made additional reinvestments in The Skirvin Hilton hotel, and we expanded our centralized laundry facility to increase our capacity to serve non-company owned businesses. During fiscal 2017, we added 29 spacious, all-season villas to the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa in Lake Geneva, Wisconsin. This multi-million dollar investment was designed to enhance the resort experience for travelers who want expanded, upscale accommodations, and increased our total combined units at this top Midwest destination property to more than 600 (including the Timber Ridge Lodge). Late in fiscal 2018 and carrying over into the first half of fiscal 2019, we began making additional reinvestments in the Hilton Madison at Monona Terrace. Late in fiscal 2019 and carrying over into fiscal 2020, we currently expect to make additional reinvestments in The Pfister® Hotel. Including possible growth opportunities currently being

evaluated, we believe our total fiscal 2019 hotels and resorts capital expenditures will total approximately \$25-\$35 million, excluding any additional presently unidentified acquisitions.

- In addition to the growth strategies described above, our hotels and resorts division continues to focus on several strategies that are intended to further grow the division's revenues and profits. These include leveraging our food and beverage expertise for growth opportunities and growing our catering and events revenues. During fiscal 2016, we completed a significant renovation of the Milwaukee SafeHouse. In March 2017, we opened a new SafeHouse restaurant and bar in downtown Chicago, Illinois, adjacent to our AC Chicago Downtown Hotel. In November 2016, we opened a complimentary business capitalizing on the popularity of team escape games, the EscapeHouse Chicago, next door to the new SafeHouse. Our current focus is on ensuring the success of our first new SafeHouse, but we will consider exploring additional opportunities to expand this concept in the future.
- We have also invested in sales, revenue management and internet marketing strategies in an effort to
 further increase our profitability, as well as human resource and cost improvement strategies designed to
 achieve operational excellence and improved operating margins. We are focused on developing our
 customer service delivery and technology enhancements to improve customer interactions through
 mobile platforms and other customer touch points.

Corporate

- We periodically review opportunities to make investments in long-term growth opportunities that may not be entirely related to our two primary businesses (but typically have some connection to entertainment, food and beverage, hospitality, real estate, etc.). In 2015, we purchased a riverfront parcel of land in downtown Milwaukee with significant development potential. The land purchase was part of an Internal Revenue Code §1031 tax-deferred like-kind exchange in conjunction with our sale of the Hotel Phillips. Various plans for a mixed-use development that are under consideration for this parcel may include a movie theatre, office space, retail and residential, or some combination thereof. The project has many open issues that would have to be resolved before we would move forward, and we would consider bringing on a partner or partners to this project if it were to proceed. We do not expect to incur any substantial capital expenditures for this project during fiscal 2019.
- In addition to operational and growth strategies in our operating divisions, we continue to seek additional opportunities to enhance shareholder value, including strategies related to our dividend policy, share repurchases and asset divestitures. We increased our regular quarterly common stock cash dividend rate by 7.1% during the first quarter of fiscal 2016, 11.1% during the first quarter of fiscal 2017, 20.0% during the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and 6.7% during the first quarter of fiscal 2019. We also have repurchased over 4.0 million shares of our common stock during the last seven-plus fiscal years under our existing Board of Directors stock repurchase authorizations, the majority of which occurred during fiscal years 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2016. We will also continue to evaluate opportunities to sell real estate when appropriate, allowing us to benefit from the underlying value of our real estate assets. When possible, we will attempt to avail ourselves of the provisions of Internal Revenue Code §1031 related to tax-deferred like-kind exchange transactions.

The actual number, mix and timing of our potential future new facilities and expansions and/or divestitures will depend, in large part, on industry and economic conditions, our financial performance and available capital, the competitive environment, evolving customer needs and trends, and the availability of attractive acquisition and investment opportunities. It is likely that our growth goals and strategies will continue to evolve and change in response to these and other factors, and there can be no assurance that we will achieve our current goals. Each of our goals and strategies are subject to the various risk factors discussed above in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Theatres

Our oldest and most profitable division is our theatre division. The theatre division contributed 63.2% of our consolidated revenues and 87.7% of our consolidated operating income, excluding corporate items, during fiscal 2018, compared to 61.7% and 86.2%, respectively, during fiscal 2017 and 57.6% and 83.1%, respectively, during fiscal 2016. As of December 27, 2018, the theatre division operated motion picture theatres in Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and Ohio, a family entertainment center in Wisconsin and a retail center in Missouri. The following tables set forth revenues, operating income, operating margin, screens and theatre locations for the last three fiscal years:

			Change F	718 v. F17		Change	F17 v. F16
	F2018	F2017	Amt.	Pct.	F2016	Amt.	Pct.
			(in millio	ns, except per	rcentages)		
Revenues	\$446.8	\$403.4	\$43.4	10.8%	\$330.6	\$72.8	22.0%
Operating income	\$ 88.8	\$ 80.4	\$ 8.4	10.4%	\$ 71.8	\$ 8.6	12.0%
Operating margin	19.9%	19.9%			21.7%		
Number of screens and locations at per	iod-end ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾			F2018	F20	17	F2016
Theatre screens				889	89)5	885
Theatre locations				68	6	59	68
Average screens per location				13.1	13	.0	13.0

Includes 6 screens at one location managed for another owner at the end of fiscal 2018 and 11 screens at two locations managed for other owners at the end of fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016.

The following table provides a further breakdown of the components of revenues for the theatre division for the last three fiscal years:

			Change F18 v. F17		Change F18 v. F17			Change F17 v. F16	
	F2018	F2017	Amt.	Pct.	F2016	Amt.	Pct.		
			(in millio	ns, except pei	centages)				
Admission revenues	\$246.4	\$227.1	\$19.3	8.5%	\$186.8	\$40.3	21.6%		
Concession revenues	166.6	149.0	17.6	11.8%	121.0	28.0	23.2%		
Other revenues	32.5	25.2	7.3	29.2%	20.4	4.8	23.5%		
	445.5	401.3	44.2	11.0%	328.2	73.1	22.3%		
Cost reimbursements	1.3	2.1	(0.8)	-39.6%	2.4	(0.3)	-12.3%		
Total revenues	\$446.8	\$403.4	\$43.4	10.8%	\$330.6	\$72.8	22.0%		

As described above in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A, on November 1, 2018, we entered into an asset purchase agreement pursuant to which we agreed to acquire substantially all of the assets and assume certain limited liabilities of the Movie Tavern branded movie theatre business. Movie Tavern consists of 22 dine-in theatres located in Arkansas, Colorado, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas and Virginia.

The transaction closed on February 1, 2019. The purchase price consisted of \$30 million in cash, subject to certain adjustments, and 2,450,000 shares of our common stock (157,056 of which have been placed in escrow to secure certain post-closing indemnification obligations of the seller under the asset purchase agreement), for a total purchase price of approximately \$139 million, based upon our closing share price on

⁽²⁾ Includes 29 budget screens at three locations at the end of fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 and 25 budget screens at three locations at the end of fiscal 2016. Compared to first-run theatres, budget theatres generally have lower box office revenues and associated film costs, but higher concession sales as a percentage of box office revenues.

January 31, 2019. We financed the cash portion of the purchase price from existing sources of cash. The share portion of the purchase price was issued out of treasury stock.

We anticipate that the acquired Movie Tavern business will be accretive to earnings, earnings per share and cash flow in the first 12 months following the closing of the transaction. The estimated impact that the Movie Tavern acquisition may have on our key financial measures and metrics is described further in the discussion below.

Fiscal 2018 versus Fiscal 2017

Our theatre division fiscal 2018 revenues increased by 10.8% compared to fiscal 2017 due to increased attendance at comparable theatres attributable to a stronger film slate, new theatres that we opened during fiscal 2017, an increase in our average ticket price and average concession revenues per person, resulting in increased admission revenues and concession revenues, and an increase in other revenues. In addition, our adoption of the new revenue recognition accounting standard discussed above under the "Implementation of New Accounting Standards" section of this MD&A resulted in an increase in theatre division revenues of \$5.7 million during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

We opened new theatres in April 2017 and June 2017 that favorably impacted our admission revenues and concession revenues during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Excluding these two new theatres for the period they were not open during the prior year (as well as two nearby theatres that are no longer comparable to the prior year because their pricing policies were significantly changed when the new theatres opened), admission revenues and concession revenues for comparable theatres increased 7.8% and 10.6%, respectively, during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

Conversely, the change in how we recognize revenue related to our Magical Movie Rewards customer loyalty program as a result of our adoption of the new revenue recognition accounting standard (discussed above) resulted in a decrease in admission revenues of approximately \$1.8 million and an increase in concession revenues of approximately \$2.7 million during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Excluding the impact of these changes in revenue recognition from the fiscal 2018 periods, admission revenues for comparable theatres increased 8.6% and concession revenues increased 8.9% during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

Total theatre attendance increased 5.1% and total admission revenues increased 8.5% during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Fiscal 2018 attendance and admission revenues at our comparable theatres, adjusted for the above-described impact of the change in accounting for revenues related to our loyalty program, increased approximately 4.7% and 8.6%, respectively, compared to the prior year. The following table sets forth our percentage change in comparable theatre attendance during each of the interim periods of fiscal 2018 compared to the same periods during fiscal 2017. In addition, the table compares the percentage change in our fiscal 2018 comparable theatre admission revenues, adjusted for the above-described change in accounting for revenues related to our loyalty program (compared to the prior year) to the corresponding percentage change in the United States box office revenues (excluding new builds for the top 10 theatre circuits, with the exception of the first quarter, where new theatres were included in both the Marcus and U.S. calculations) during the same periods (as compiled by us from data received from Rentrak, a national box office reporting service for the theatre industry):

	Change F18 v. F17				
	1st Qtr.	2 nd Qtr.	3 rd Qtr.	4 th Qtr.	Total
Pct. change in Marcus theatre attendance	-5.9%	+22.8%	+3.0%	+1.5%	+4.7%
Pct. change in Marcus admission revenues Pct. change in U.S. box office revenues	-0.4% -0.6%	+34.2% +23.5%	+5.5% +5.7%	+0.5% +0.6%	+8.6% +6.8%
Marcus performance vs. U.S.	+0.2 pts	+10.7 pts	-0.2 pts	-0.1 pts	+1.8 pts

We outperformed the industry during fiscal 2018 by 1.8 percentage points, and we have outperformed the industry during 16 of the last 20 quarters. The performance of our Marcus Wehrenberg theatres, which we acquired in December 2016, many of which have subsequently undergone significant renovations, was particularly strong during fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year, contributing to our overall outperformance of the industry average. We believe several other factors may impact our performance relative to the industry in any given quarter, including film mix, weather, changes in the competitive landscape and local sporting events. In general, we believe our overall outperformance of the industry has been attributable to the investments we have made in new features and amenities in select theatres and our implementation of innovative operating and marketing strategies that have increased attendance, including our \$5 Tuesday promotion and our customer loyalty program (all of which are described in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A).

Theatre attendance and corresponding box office revenues vary significantly from quarter to quarter due to a variety of factors. As evidenced by the change in United States box office revenues, our fiscal 2018 second, third and fourth quarter admission revenues and attendance were impacted by a stronger slate of movies compared to the same quarters during fiscal 2017. Conversely, our fiscal 2018 first quarter admission revenues and attendance were impacted by a weaker slate of movies compared to the same quarter during fiscal 2017.

The second quarter was a particularly strong quarter for the industry and included the release of four of our top five films for fiscal 2018. We believe that the film mix during the second quarter of fiscal 2018 compared to the second quarter of fiscal 2017 may also have had a positive impact on our comparative performance versus the overall industry performance. We believe our theatres outperformed our normal share of the total box office on a film such as *The Incredibles 2*, for example, as this type of film often tends to perform very well in our Midwestern markets. We also believe we outperformed the nation on many of the second tier of films that didn't reach blockbuster status due to our various successful marketing, pricing and scheduling strategies. In addition, weather on several key weekends in May and June may have also contributed to our outperformance compared to the industry on those weekends. Historically in our Midwestern markets, rain or very warm weather on the weekends often has a favorable impact on theatre attendance. During the second quarter of fiscal 2018, weekend weather in the markets in which we operate was generally rainier and warmer than it was during the second quarter of fiscal 2017.

Conversely, we believe film mix likely had a negative impact on our performance relative to the industry during the first and third quarters of fiscal 2018. During the first quarter of fiscal 2017, we believe our Midwestern circuit outperformed our normal share of the total box office with *Beauty and the Beast*. Conversely, although *Black Panther* performed very well in our theatres, an analysis of the top 100 markets in the United States shows that the Midwest trailed the eastern and southern portions of the United States in box office performance on this film during the first quarter of fiscal 2018. As a result, while we still outperformed the nation overall during the first quarter of fiscal 2018, the differential was relatively small. During the third quarter of fiscal 2018, one of the top films was *Crazy Rich Asians*, which performed extremely well on the east and west coasts, but generally underperformed in our Midwestern markets. That contrasts with the prior year, where the top film, *It*, performed extremely well in our markets. We also believe that the fact that the Major League Baseball teams in three of our key markets, Milwaukee, Chicago and St. Louis, were competing for and in the playoffs during September and October 2018, had a negative impact on our attendance compared to the industry as a whole.

Finally, while our fiscal 2018 fourth quarter admission revenues were essentially in-line with the industry, the fact is that we were outperforming the industry until the final two weeks of the quarter. Historically, these final two weeks are two of the busiest weeks of the film year, which means that the percentage of films that sell out show times increases significantly. During these particular weeks where seat capacity matters more than normal, the fact that 75% of our auditoriums have recliner seating had the impact of reducing our ability to perform at the same level as the rest of the industry, where the average recliner seating penetration is significantly lower (recliner seating auditoriums generally have approximately 50% less seats than an auditorium with traditional seating). The fact that Christmas Day, historically a very

strong day for movie-going, happened to be a Tuesday during fiscal 2018 also likely negatively impacted our relative fourth quarter box office performance compared to the industry, as we elected to honor our \$5 Tuesday program for our customers.

Revenues for the theatre business and the motion picture industry in general are heavily dependent on the general audience appeal of available films, together with studio marketing, advertising and support campaigns and the maintenance of a reasonably lengthy "window" between the date a film is released in theatres and the date a film is released to other channels, including video on-demand (VOD) and DVD. These are factors over which we have no control. Many current films are now released to ancillary markets within 75 – 90 days, and more than one studio has periodically discussed their interest in creating a new, shorter premium VOD window. We have expressed our concerns to the studios regarding the impact that a shortened VOD release window may have on future box office receipts. We have also indicated that we would not play films that did not respect the current theatrical exclusivity window and would seek adjustments in the current financial arrangements we have with film studios in the event that the film studios implement shorter release windows.

We believe that the most significant factor contributing to variations in theatre attendance during fiscal 2018, as in other periods, was the quantity and quality of films released during the respective periods compared to the films released during the same periods of the prior year. Blockbusters (generally defined as films grossing more than \$100 million nationally) accounted for a similar percentage of our total admission revenues during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017—our top 15 performing films accounted for 41% of our total admission revenues during both years. The following five top performing fiscal 2018 films accounted for nearly 23% of the total admission revenues for our circuit: *Black Panther*, *Avengers: Infinity War*, *Incredibles 2*, *Jurassic World: Fallen Kingdom* and *Deadpool 2*. The top five performing films during fiscal 2017 accounted for approximately 20% of our total admission revenues.

The quantity of wide-release films shown in our theatres and number of wide-release films provided by the seven major studios increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. A film is generally considered "wide release" if it is shown on over 600 screens nationally, and these films generally have the greatest impact on box office receipts. We played 132 wide-release films (including 24 digital 3D films) at our theatres during fiscal 2018 compared to 124 wide-release films (including 34 digital 3D films) during fiscal 2017. In total, we played 344 films and 216 alternate content attractions at our theatres during fiscal 2018 compared to 264 films and 170 alternate content attractions during fiscal 2017. Based upon projected film and alternate content availability, we currently estimate that we may show an increased number of films and alternate content events on our screens during fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018. The impact of Disney's expected 2019 acquisition of Fox (reducing the number of major studios to six) on the overall quantity of wide release films in the future is currently unknown.

Our average ticket price increased 3.2% during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. The increase in our average ticket price contributed approximately \$7.0 million, or 30%, to our comparable theatres admission revenues during fiscal 2018, contributing to our overall increased admission revenues during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. The increase was partially attributable to modest price increases we implemented in October 2017. In addition, the fact that we have increased our number PLF screens, with a corresponding price premium, also contributed to our increased average ticket price during fiscal 2018. Conversely, we believe that a change in film product mix had an unfavorable impact on our average ticket price during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017, as the average ticket price on our top five films during fiscal 2018 only increased 1.1% compared to the average ticket price of the top five films during fiscal 2017. The top film last year, Star Wars: The Last Jedi, had a particularly high percentage of its admission revenues occur in our PLF auditoriums. In addition, the percentage of our total box office receipts attributable to 3D presentations during fiscal 2018 decreased compared to the percentage of our total box office receipts attributable to 3D presentations during fiscal 2017, meaning that 3D films had an unfavorable impact on our change in average ticket price during fiscal 2018 (a lower percentage of 3D films may result in a lower average ticket price due to the premium price associated with 3D). We currently expect that our average ticket price may increase again at our comparable theatres during fiscal 2019, but film mix will likely once again impact our final result, as strong PLF-friendly films such as the upcoming *Avengers* and *Star Wars* sequels (which would likely be favorable to an increased average ticket price) could be offset by a strong line-up of Disney family oriented films expected to be released during 2019, such as *Dumbo*, *Aladdin*, *Toy Story 4*, *The Lion King* and *Frozen 2* (which would likely be unfavorable to an increased average ticket price). We expect the recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres may have a very small (1%-2%) favorable impact on our overall average ticket price, as they operate in several larger markets in the East and South where market pricing tends to be higher than in our legacy Midwestern markets.

Our average concession sales per person increased 6.4% during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. The increase in our concession sales per person contributed approximately \$8.9 million, or 57%, to our comparable theatres concession revenues during fiscal 2018, contributing to our overall increased concession revenues during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Pricing, concession/food and beverage product mix and film product mix are the three primary factors that impact our concession sales per person. A change in concession product mix, including increased sales of higher priced non-traditional food and beverage items from our increasing number of Take Five Lounges, Zaffiro's Express, Reel Sizzle and in-theatre dining outlets, as well as modest selected price increases we introduced in October 2017, were the primary reasons for our increased average concession sales per person during fiscal 2018. Conversely, we believe that the film product mix during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, when Incredibles 2 was the top film, likely reduced the growth of our overall average concession sales per person during that particular quarter, as family-oriented films tend not to contribute to sales of non-traditional food and beverage items as much as adult-oriented films. We currently expect to report increases in our average concession sales per person at our comparable theatres during fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to our increased number of non-traditional food and beverage outlets, although as noted above, several factors may impact our actual results in this key metric. We expect the recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres may have a significant (20% or more) favorable impact on our overall average concession sales per person, as the average concession sales per person at these dine-in theatres are on average more than double the average concession sales per person we generally achieve at our average theatre without a dine-in option.

Our theatre division operating income increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due primarily to the increased revenues described above, partially offset by increased depreciation, higher film costs and several one-time costs. Depreciation costs have increased due to our significant recent investments in many of our theatres. Film costs increased during fiscal 2018 primarily due to the increased percentage of our admission revenues that were derived from our top five blockbuster films during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 (discussed above). Film costs, expressed as a percentage of admission revenues, are generally greater for the very large blockbuster films. In addition, acquisition and preopening expenses of approximately \$1.7 million related to the Movie Tavern acquisition negatively impacted our operating income during fiscal 2018. Conversely, preopening expenses of approximately \$800,000 related to the opening of two new theatres negatively impacted our operating income during fiscal 2017. We currently estimate that we will incur additional acquisition and preopening expenses during the first quarter of fiscal 2019 related to the Movie Tavern acquisition of approximately \$1.0 million, negatively impacting our fiscal 2019 operating results.

Operating margin for our theatre division was 19.9% for both fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017. The increase in theatre division revenues related to our adoption of the new revenue recognition standard described above and our change in the presentation of cost reimbursements for managed theatres, both without a related material change in operating income, negatively impacted our operating margin during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Excluding the changes related to the new revenue recognition standard and the presentation of cost reimbursements, as well as excluding acquisition and preopening expenses in both years, our theatre division operating margin during fiscal 2018 was 20.4% compared to 20.2% during fiscal 2017, an increase of 0.2 percentage points, despite the negative impact of increased depreciation and film costs. Increased attendance generally favorably impacts our operating margin, particularly because the increased attendance has the effect of increasing our high-margin concession revenues and because fixed expenses become a lower percentage of revenues. Conversely, if a greater portion of our concession revenues is the result of the

sale of non-traditional food and beverage items that typically have a higher product cost compared to traditional concession items, operating margins will likely be negatively impacted.

We expect our overall operating margin for our theatre division to decrease during fiscal 2019 as a result of the Movie Tavern acquisition. As indicated in the tables above, historically the relationship between admission revenues and concession revenues for our current theatre circuit has been approximately 60/40 – 60% admission revenues and 40% concession revenues. We expect that this same relationship at our recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres will be closer to 40/60 - 40% admission revenues and 60% concession revenues. Being dine-in theatres, these concession revenues will consist primarily of non-traditional food and beverage items with a higher product cost as described above. This will result in a lower operating margin at those theatres. Labor costs are generally higher as a percentage of revenues at dine-in theatres as well, which will also negatively impact our operating margin. In addition, we currently own the vast majority of the land and buildings of our theatres, leasing only approximately 23% of our theatre circuit. Real estate ownership favorably impacts operating margin, as depreciation on real estate is generally significantly lower than rent expense. Conversely, all 22 acquired Movie Tavern theatres are leased, and we anticipate incurring approximately \$15 - \$16 million of rent expense annually at these theatres. As a result, approximately 38% of our new combined theatre circuit will be leased and our total combined operating margin will go down accordingly. Despite the anticipated decline in operating margins in fiscal 2019 as a result of the Movie Tavern acquisition, we expect operating income to increase in fiscal 2019.

Other revenues, which include management fees, pre-show advertising income, family entertainment center revenues, surcharge revenues, rental income and gift card breakage income, may also impact operating margin. Other revenues increased by \$7.3 million during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Approximately \$4.9 million of the increase during fiscal 2018 related to the change in how we report internet surcharge ticketing fees. Prior to the new revenue recognition standard, we recorded these fees net of third-party commission or service fees. Under the new guidance that we adopted in the first quarter of fiscal 2018 (discussed above), we are recognizing ticket fee revenues based on a gross transaction price. This change had the effect of increasing other revenues and increasing other operating expense, but had no impact on operating income or net earnings. This change did, however, have a negative impact on operating margin. The remaining increase in other revenues is attributable primarily to increased preshow advertising income, internet surcharge ticketing revenues (excluding the impact of the accounting change) and breakage on presold discounted tickets, all of which had a favorable impact on operating margin in fiscal 2018. We currently expect other revenues to continue to increase in fiscal 2019 at comparable theatres. The recently-acquired Movie Tavern theatres will also contribute to an increase in our overall other revenues, likely proportionate to the number of new theatres added.

We did not add any new screens to existing theatres during fiscal 2018 or fiscal 2017. One new *Ultra*Screen at a Marcus Wehrenberg theatre was under construction at the end of fiscal 2018 and opened during the first quarter of fiscal 2019. As noted above, we opened a 10-screen theatre in Minnesota in April 2017 and an eight-screen theatre in Wisconsin in June 2017. We ceased managing one five-screen theatre during the second quarter of fiscal 2018, and we closed and sold one eight-screen budget-oriented theatre during the fiscal 2017 second quarter. We lost one screen at a Marcus Wehrenberg theatre during the second quarter of fiscal 2018 in conjunction with a renovation that expanded the size of two adjacent auditoriums. During our fiscal 2017 third quarter, we converted an existing 12-screen first-run theatre to a budget-oriented theatre.

Admission revenues at comparable theatres during the first quarter of fiscal 2019 through the date of this report have decreased compared to the prior year comparable period due primarily to a weaker January and February film slate compared to the prior year, which included our top performing film for fiscal 2018, *Black Panther*. In addition, the first quarter of fiscal 2018 benefited from several strong 2017 holdover films, such as *Star Wars; The Last Jedi, Jumanji: Welcome to the Jungle* and *The Greatest Showman*. We did not have as many strong holdovers from 2018 that would benefit the first quarter of fiscal 2019. Snow and extreme cold in the Midwest in January and February likely also had a negative impact on admission revenues to date. Conversely, films such as *Aquaman*, *Glass, The Lego Movie 2* and *How to Train Your Dragon: Hidden*

World have contributed positively to our early fiscal 2019 results. Comparisons for the remainder of the quarter may improve due to anticipated strong performances from films such as Captain Marvel and Us. The anticipated film slate for the remainder of fiscal 2019 is currently expected to be quite strong, particularly during the second half of the year. Films that have potential to perform very well include Dumbo, Avengers: Endgame, John Wick: Chapter Three, Aladdin, The Secret Life of Pets 2, X-Men: Dark Phoenix, Toy Story 4, Spider-Man: Far From Home, The Lion King, It: Chapter Two, Joker, Frozen 2, Jumanji 3 and Star Wars: Episode IX. Generally, an increase in the quantity of films released, particularly from the seven major studios, increases the potential for more blockbusters in any given year, as does an increase in the quantity of films from established film series such as those listed above. Our goal is to continue to outperform the industry, but with the majority of our renovations now completed for our circuit, our ability to do so in any given quarter will likely be partially dependent upon film mix, weather, the competitive landscape in our markets and the impact of local sporting events.

Fiscal 2017 versus Fiscal 2016

Our theatre division fiscal 2017 revenues increased by 22.0% compared to fiscal 2016 due to the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres that we acquired during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 and new theatres we opened during fiscal 2016 and fiscal 2017, as well as an increase in our average ticket price and average concession revenues per person at comparable theatres, resulting in increased box admission revenues and concession revenues. Decreased attendance at comparable theatres due to a weaker film slate negatively impacted theatre division revenues and operating income during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Excluding the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres, the three theatres that we opened during fiscal 2016 and fiscal 2017, and cost reimbursements, comparable theatre division revenues decreased by 0.8% during fiscal 2017 compared to the prior year.

In December 2016, we acquired 14 owned and/or leased movie theatres in Missouri, Iowa, Illinois and Minnesota, along with *Ronnie's Plaza*, an 84,000 square foot retail center in St. Louis, Missouri, from Wehrenberg and its affiliated entities for a purchase price of approximately \$65 million, plus normal closing adjustments and less a negative net working capital balance that we assumed in the transaction. We funded the transaction using available borrowings under our existing credit facility. In conjunction with this transaction, we acquired the underlying real estate for six of the theatre locations as well as the retail center. The remaining leased locations include several leases that have been classified as capital leases. Nine of the 14 acquired Wehrenberg theatres operate in the greater St. Louis area. The Marcus Wehrenberg theatres contributed approximately \$5.1 million and \$(450,000), respectively, to our theatre division revenues and operating income for the two weeks that we owned them during fiscal 2016. The operating loss from the acquired theatres is due to approximately \$2.0 million in one-time acquisition-related expenses.

Total theatre attendance increased 19.1% and total admission revenues increased 21.6% during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Excluding the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres, three theatres that we opened during fiscal 2016 and fiscal 2017, and two theatres that are no longer comparable to last year because their pricing policies were significantly changed as a result of new theatres we opened nearby, fiscal 2017 attendance and admission revenues at our comparable theatres decreased approximately 3.1% and 1.0%, respectively, compared to the prior year. The following table indicates our percentage change in comparable theatre attendance during each of the interim periods of fiscal 2017 compared to the same periods during fiscal 2016. In addition, the table compares the percentage change in our fiscal 2017 admission revenues (compared to the prior year) to the corresponding percentage change in the United States box office receipts (excluding new builds for the top ten theatre circuits) during the same periods (as compiled by us from data received from Rentrak, a national box office reporting service for the theatre industry):

Change F17 v. F16

	1 st Qtr.	2 nd Qtr.	3 rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.	Total
Pct. change in Marcus theatre attendance	+8.6%	-3.6%	-17.4%	+0.8%	-3.1%
Pct. change in Marcus admission revenues Pct. change in U.S. box office revenues	+9.1% +7.0%	-4.1% -4.8%	-15.6% -13.4%	+6.9% +1.7%	-1.0% -2.6%
Marcus outperformance v. U.S.	+2.1 pts	+0.7 pts	-2.2 pts	+5.2 pts	+1.6 pts

We outperformed the industry during fiscal 2017 by 1.6 percentage points. We believe our underperformance during the third quarter of fiscal 2017 was an anomaly, as evidenced by the fact that we outperformed the industry by over five percentage points during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017. We believe our continued overall outperformance of the industry is attributable to the investments we have made in new features and amenities in select theatres and our implementation of innovative operating and marketing strategies that have increased attendance, including our \$5 Tuesday promotion and our customer loyalty program (all of which are described in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A).

Theatre attendance and corresponding box office revenues vary significantly from quarter to quarter due to a variety of factors. As evidenced by the change in United States box office revenues, our fiscal 2017 first and fourth quarter admission revenues and attendance were impacted by a stronger slate of movies compared to the same quarters during fiscal 2016. Conversely, our fiscal 2017 second and third quarter admission revenues and attendance were impacted by a weaker slate of movies compared to the same quarters during fiscal 2016.

The third quarter of fiscal 2017 was a very difficult period for the industry, with 10 straight weeks of decreased attendance and box office receipts in July and August, before ending with three strong weeks in September. We also believe that the particular mix of films during July 2017 was not as favorable to our Midwestern circuit as compared to the films released during July 2016. The top film during July 2016 was The Secret Life of Pets and this family-oriented film performed particularly well in our theatres compared to the rest of the nation, contributing to our comparative underperformance to the industry in July 2017 versus July 2016. Conversely, a stronger slate of movies during the first quarter of fiscal 2017, including the second best performing film of the year, Beauty and the Beast, and during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, including the top performing film of fiscal 2017, Star Wars: The Last Jedi, contributed to the improvement in attendance and box office performance during those periods compared to the same periods of the prior year.

We believe that the most significant factor contributing to variations in theatre attendance during fiscal 2017, as in other periods, was the quantity and quality of films released during the respective periods compared to the films released during the same periods of the prior year. Blockbusters (generally defined as films grossing more than \$100 million nationally) accounted for a slightly decreased percentage of our total admission revenues during fiscal 2017, with our top 15 performing films accounting for 41% of our fiscal 2017 admission revenues compared to 43% during fiscal 2016. The following five top performing fiscal 2017 films accounted for nearly 20% of the total admission revenues for our circuit: *Star Wars: The Last Jedi, Beauty and the Beast, Guardians of the Galaxy Vol. 2, It* and *Wonder Woman*.

The quantity of wide-release films shown in our theatres and number of wide-release films provided by the seven major studios decreased during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. We played 124 wide-release films (including 34 digital 3D films) at our theatres during fiscal 2017 compared to 133 wide-release films (including 33 digital 3D films) during fiscal 2016. In total, we played 264 films and 170 alternate content attractions at our theatres during fiscal 2017 compared to 253 films and 144 alternate content attractions during fiscal 2016.

Excluding the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres, our average ticket price increased 2.6% during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. The increase in our average ticket price contributed approximately \$3.9 million to

our comparable theatres admission revenues during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, partially offsetting the impact of reduced attendance at comparable theatres during fiscal 2017. The increase was partially attributable to modest price increases we implemented in November 2016 and October 2017. In addition, the fact that we have increased our number of PLF screens, with a corresponding price premium, also contributed to our increased average ticket price during fiscal 2017. We also believe that a change in film product mix had a favorable impact on our average ticket price during fiscal 2017, as two of our top three films during fiscal 2016 were animated family movies (resulting in a higher percentage of lower-priced children's tickets sold, compared to more adult-oriented and R-rated films that typically result in a higher average ticket price), compared to no animated family films among the top five films during fiscal 2017 and a particularly strong performance of *Star Wars: The Last Jedi* in our PLF auditoriums. Conversely, the percentage of our total admission revenues attributable to 3D presentations during fiscal 2017 decreased compared to the percentage of our total admission revenues attributable to 3D presentations during fiscal 2016, meaning that 3D films had an unfavorable impact on our change in average ticket price during fiscal 2017 (a lower percentage of 3D films may result in a lower average ticket price due to the premium price associated with 3D).

Our average concession sales per person at comparable theatres (excluding the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres) increased 5.1% during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Pricing, concession/food and beverage product mix and film product mix are the three primary factors that impact our concession sales per person. A change in concession product mix, including increased sales of higher priced non-traditional food and beverage items from our increasing number of *Take Five Lounges*, *Zaffiro's Express* and *Reel Sizzle* outlets, as well as modest selected price increases we introduced in November 2016 and October 2017, were the primary reasons for our increased average concession sales per person during fiscal 2017. Excluding the impact of the Wehrenberg theatres and new screens added during fiscal 2017, the increase in average concession sales per person contributed approximately \$4.6 million to our comparable theatres concession revenues during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, offsetting the impact of reduced attendance at comparable theatres during fiscal 2017.

Our theatre division operating income increased during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 due primarily to operating income from the acquired Marcus Wehrenberg theatres. Decreased attendance at comparable theatres described above and preopening expenses of approximately \$800,000 related to the opening of two new theatres negatively impacted our operating income during fiscal 2017. Our theatre division revenues and operating income during fiscal 2017 were also negatively impacted by the fact that we had anywhere from 14 to 40 screens out of service from March through mid-November during fiscal 2017 due to renovations underway at multiple theatres. In addition, comparisons to operating income during fiscal 2016 were negatively impacted by the fact that our fiscal 2016 operating results included a significant one-time incentive payment from our pre-show advertising provider. Conversely, fiscal 2016 operating income was negatively impacted by one-time transaction costs related to the Wehrenberg acquisition.

Operating margin for our theatre division decreased to 19.9% for fiscal 2017, compared to 21.7% for fiscal 2016. The aforementioned preopening expenses, in conjunction with the weaker film slate during fiscal 2017 and higher fixed costs, such as depreciation and amortization, rent and property taxes, due in part to the Wehrenberg acquisition, negatively impacted our theatre division operating margins during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Decreased attendance generally negatively impacts our operating margin, particularly because the decreased attendance has the effect of decreasing our high-margin concession revenues and because fixed expenses become a higher percentage of revenues. In addition, if a greater portion of our concession revenues is the result of the sale of non-traditional food and beverage items that typically have a higher product cost compared to traditional concession items, operating margins may be negatively impacted to a small extent. Excluding preopening expenses from the two new theatres added in fiscal 2017, the one-time incentive payment and transaction costs in fiscal 2016, and the change in accounting for cost reimbursements, our theatre division operating margin during fiscal 2017 was 20.2% compared to 21.5% during fiscal 2016. Film costs did not materially impact our operating margin during fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016.

Other revenues, which include management fees, pre-show advertising income, family entertainment center revenues, surcharge revenues, rental income and gift card breakage income, may also impact operating margin. Other revenues increased by \$4.8 million during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Excluding \$5.2 million of other income related to the Marcus Wehrenberg theatres, including preshow advertising income, internet surcharge ticketing fees and rental income from the retail center described above, the remaining decrease in other revenues of approximately \$400,000, or 2.0%, during fiscal 2017 was attributable to comparable theatres and was due entirely to the fact that during fiscal 2016, we received a significant one-time \$3.3 million incentive payment from our current advertising provider, Screenvision. Despite that significant one-time benefit in fiscal 2016, our other income from comparable theatres nearly equaled last year's total primarily due to an increase in preshow advertising income, internet surcharge ticketing fees and breakage on presold discounted tickets.

We did not add any new screens to existing theatres during fiscal 2017. We opened two new *Ultra*Screen DLX auditoriums at an existing theatre in Minnesota in February 2016 and two new screens at an existing theatre in Wisconsin in November 2016. As noted above, we also opened a new 16-screen theatre in Illinois in October 2016, a 10-screen theatre in Minnesota in April 2017 and an eight-screen theatre in Wisconsin in June 2017. We closed and sold one eight-screen budget-oriented theatre during the fiscal 2017 second quarter. On the first day of our fiscal 2017 third quarter, we converted an existing 12-screen first-run theatre to a budget-oriented theatre. We did not close any theatres during fiscal 2016.

Hotels and Resorts

The hotels and resorts division contributed 36.8% of our consolidated revenues and 12.3% of our consolidated operating income, excluding corporate items, during fiscal 2018, compared to 38.2% and 13.8%, respectively, during fiscal 2017 and 42.3% and 16.9%, respectively, during fiscal 2016. As of December 27, 2018, the hotels and resorts division owned and operated three full-service hotels in downtown Milwaukee, Wisconsin, a full-facility destination resort in Lake Geneva, Wisconsin and full-service hotels in Madison, Wisconsin, Chicago, Illinois, Lincoln, Nebraska and Oklahoma City, Oklahoma (we have a majority-ownership position in the Oklahoma City, Oklahoma hotel). In addition, the hotels and resorts division managed 13 hotels, resorts and other properties for other owners. Included in the 13 managed properties is one hotel owned by a joint venture in which we have a minority interest and two condominium hotels in which we own some or all of the public space. The following tables set forth revenues, operating income, operating margin and rooms data for the hotels and resorts division for the past three fiscal years:

			Change F	18 v. F17		Change	F17 v. F16
	F2018	F2017	Amt.	Pct.	F2016	Amt.	Pct.
			(in million	s, except pe	ercentages)		
Revenues	\$259.9	\$249.6	\$10.3	4.1%	\$243.2	\$ 6.4	2.6%
Operating income	\$ 12.5	\$ 12.9	\$(0.4)	-3.2%	\$ 14.6	\$(1.7)	-11.8%
Operating margin	4.89	5.2%	ó		6.0%		
Available rooms at period-end			F	2018	F2017		F2016
Company-owned			2.	,629	2,629		2,600
Management contracts with joint ventures				333	333		611
Management contracts with condominium h	notels			480	480		480
Management contracts with other owners			1.	,833	1,399		1,231
Total available rooms	·		5	,275	4,841		4,922

The following table provides a further breakdown of the components of revenues for the hotels and resorts division for the last three fiscal years:

			Change F	18 v. F17		Change I	F17 v. F16
	F2018	F2017	Amt.	Pct.	F2016	Amt.	Pct.
			(in million	s, except pe	rcentages)		
Room revenues	\$108.8	\$106.9	\$ 1.9	1.8%	\$105.2	\$1.7	1.6%
Food and beverage revenues	72.8	70.6	2.2	3.0%	67.6	3.0	4.6%
Other revenues	45.3	43.4	1.9	4.6%	42.4	1.0	2.1%
	226.9	220.9	6.0	2.7%	215.2	5.7	2.6%
Cost reimbursements	33.0	28.7	4.3	15.0%	28.0	0.7	2.4%
Total revenues	\$259.9	\$249.6	\$10.3	4.1%	\$243.2	\$6.4	2.6%

Fiscal 2018 versus Fiscal 2017

Our hotels and resorts division revenues increased 4.1% during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due to increased room revenues, food and beverage revenues, other revenues and increased cost reimbursements from our managed hotels. Room revenues increased due primarily to increased group business during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Food and beverage revenues increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 partially due to our *SafeHouse* restaurant and bar in Chicago, Illinois, which opened in March 2017. Increased catering and banquet revenues also contributed to our overall increase in food and beverage revenues during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Other revenues increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due primarily to increased management fees and rental income. Cost reimbursements, described above, also increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due to an increase in the number of management contracts in this division. Excluding cost reimbursements from both years, our comparable hotels and resorts revenues increased 2.7% during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

Hotels and resorts division operating income and operating margin decreased by 3.2% and 0.4 percentage points (from 5.2% to 4.8%), respectively, during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due entirely to preopening expenses of approximately \$500,000 and accelerated depreciation expense of approximately \$3.7 million related to the project currently underway to convert the former InterContinental Milwaukee hotel into Saint Kate – The Arts Hotel. Preopening expenses and startup operating losses related to the new *SafeHouse* Chicago negatively impacted our operating income during fiscal 2017. Excluding the preopening expenses and accelerated depreciation expense from our fiscal 2018 operating income and the *SafeHouse* Chicago operating results from our fiscal 2017 operating income, operating income for our comparable hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2018 actually exceeded operating income during fiscal 2017 by approximately \$3.4 million, or 23.2% (\$17.9 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$14.5 million in fiscal 2017). Excluding these same items, our operating margin during fiscal 2018 was 8.0% compared to 6.6% in fiscal 2017. Our comparable hotels and resorts division operating income and operating margin increased during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 due in part to increased management fees, improved performance at several owned hotels and overall strong cost control management.

The following table sets forth certain operating statistics, including our average occupancy percentage (number of occupied rooms as a percentage of available rooms), our average daily room rate, or ADR, and our total revenue per available room, or RevPAR, for company-owned properties:

		_	Change F1	8 v. F17
Operating Statistics ⁽¹⁾	F2018	F2017	Amt.	Pct.
Occupancy percentage	74.5%	74.4%	0.1pts	0.1%
ADR	\$150.04	\$148.07	\$1.97	1.3%
RevPAR	\$111.73	\$110.17	\$1.56	1.4%

⁽¹⁾ These operating statistics represent averages of our comparable eight distinct company-owned hotels and resorts, branded and unbranded, in different geographic markets with a wide range of individual hotel performance. The statistics are not necessarily representative of any particular hotel or resort.

RevPAR increased at four of our eight comparable company-owned properties during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. According to data received from Smith Travel Research and compiled by us in order to analyze our fiscal 2018 results, comparable "upper upscale" hotels throughout the United States experienced an increase in RevPAR of 1.9% during fiscal 2018. Data received from Smith Travel Research for our various "competitive sets"—hotels identified in our specific markets that we deem to be competitors to our hotels—indicates that these hotels also experienced an increase in RevPAR of 1.9% during fiscal 2018. We believe our slight RevPAR underperformance during fiscal 2018 compared to the industry metrics described above was likely due to the fact that our hotels are more dependent upon group business than some of our competitive hotels and that several hotels in our competitive sets had favorable comparisons to the prior year due to renovations and other unusual circumstances. The following table sets forth the change in our average occupancy percentage, ADR and RevPAR for each quarterly period of fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017:

		Change F18 v. F17				
	1st Qtr.	2 nd Qtr.	3 rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.		
Occupancy percentage	-2.4 pts	0.4 pts	2.1 pts	0.2 pts		
ADR	1.2%	-0.8%	2.5%	1.6%		
RevPAR	-2.4%	-0.3%	5.2%	1.9%		

As indicated in the table above, our RevPAR performance was much stronger during the second half of fiscal 2018 compared to the first half of fiscal 2018, driven primarily by variations in group business during each quarter. Our company-owned hotels, and in particular our largest hotels, derive a significant portion of their revenues from group business, and as a result, we are more susceptible to variations in RevPAR from quarter to quarter depending upon the strength of the group business market during that particular quarter. Group business also tends to have an impact on our food and beverage revenues because groups are more likely to use our banquet and catering services during their stay. As indicated in the quarterly results above, reduced group business negatively impacted several of our hotels during the first and second quarters of fiscal 2018 and increased group business favorably impacted several of our hotels during the third and fourth quarters of fiscal 2018 compared to the same periods in fiscal 2017. According to data received from Smith Travel Research and compiled by us in order to analyze our fiscal 2018 quarterly results, we outperformed our competitive sets during the first and fourth quarters of fiscal 2018 and underperformed our competitive sets during the second and third quarters of fiscal 2018. A particular challenge during the fiscal 2018 first and second quarters in our important Milwaukee market was that the comparable 2017 periods included two major NCAA basketball tournaments (fiscal 2017 first quarter) and the U.S. Open golf tournament (fiscal 2017 second quarter), both of which favorably impacted our results during the fiscal 2017 periods.

Our overall ADR increase in fiscal 2018 was primarily the result of a strong performance by our AC Hotel Chicago Downtown property—excluding this hotel, our overall ADR increase was only slightly positive. In particular, our ADR decreased during the fiscal 2018 second quarter due in large part to the

comparison to the prior year period that included the U.S. Open in the Milwaukee market. Four of our eight comparable company-owned properties reported increased ADR during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

Group business also has an impact on our ADR. Typically, when we have substantial blocks of rooms committed to group business, we are able to raise rates with non-group business. Our two largest increases in ADR during fiscal 2018—the third and fourth quarters—both coincided with increases in group business during the quarter. Conversely, leisure customers tend to be very loyal to online travel agencies, which is one of the reasons why we continue to experience some rate pressure. While we have been selective in choosing the online portals to which we grant access to our inventory, such portals are part of the booking landscape today, and our goal is to use them in the most efficient way possible.

Nationally, the pace of RevPAR growth has been declining over the past several years and many published reports by those who closely follow the hotel industry suggest that the United States lodging industry will experience very limited overall growth in RevPAR in calendar 2019, with some markets possibly experiencing small declines. Whether the relatively positive trends in the lodging industry over the last several years will continue depends in large part on the economic environment, as hotel revenues have historically tracked very closely with traditional macroeconomic statistics such as the Gross Domestic Product. We also continue to monitor hotel supply in our markets, as increased supply without a corresponding increase in demand may have a negative impact on our results.

We generally expect our future revenue trends to track the overall industry trends, particularly in our respective markets. We are encouraged by the fact that, as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our group room revenue bookings for future periods in fiscal 2019—something commonly referred to in the hotels and resorts industry as "group pace"—are ahead of our group room revenue bookings for future periods as of March 13, 2018. Banquet and catering revenue pace for fiscal 2019 is also currently ahead of where we were last year at this same time. Conversely, several of our markets, including Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, Chicago, Illinois and Milwaukee, Wisconsin, have experienced an increase in room supply over the past several years that may be an impediment to any substantial increases in ADR in the near term. We believe that our hotels are less impacted by additional room supply than other hotels in the markets in which we compete, particularly in the Milwaukee market, due in large part to recent renovations that we have made to our hotels. The possible disruption of business from our renovations at the Hilton Madison at Monona Terrace (as discussed in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A) may also have a slight negative impact on the results of that hotel during fiscal 2019.

As also discussed in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A, we closed the InterContinental Milwaukee hotel in January 2019 and began a substantial renovation project that will convert this hotel into an experiential arts hotel in downtown Milwaukee—Saint Kate – The Arts Hotel. As noted above, our fiscal 2018 operating results were negatively impacted by preopening expenses for this project, as well as accelerated depreciation expense related to InterContinental Milwaukee assets that were disposed of in 2019 in conjunction with this major project. The hotel is currently expected to be closed for the first five months of fiscal 2019. As a result, we currently estimate that we will incur nonrecurring preopening expenses of approximately \$1.2-\$1.4 million during each of the first two quarters of fiscal 2019, negatively impacting our reported operating income from our hotels and resorts division during these periods.

In addition to the fact that we began managing the new Omaha Marriott Downtown at The Capitol District hotel in Omaha, Nebraska and the Sheraton Chapel Hill Hotel in Chapel Hill, North Carolina during the second half of fiscal 2017, our hotels and resorts division operating results during fiscal 2018 reflect the benefits of three new management contracts that we have recently obtained. In January 2018, we commenced management of the recently-opened Murieta Inn and Spa in Rancho Murieta, California. In April 2018, we commenced management of the DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel El Paso Downtown in El Paso, Texas. In August 2018, we commenced management of the recently-opened Courtyard by Marriott El Paso Downtown/Convention Center. These new management contracts have increased our portfolio to 21 owned and managed properties across the country.

Conversely, during fiscal 2017, we ceased management of the Sheraton Madison Hotel in Madison, Wisconsin and sold our 15% minority ownership interest in the property for a gain of approximately \$300,000. Early in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we ceased management of The Westin Atlanta Perimeter North in Atlanta, Georgia and sold our 11% minority interest in the property for a substantial gain of approximately \$4.9 million. The loss of these management contracts has partially offset the benefits of the new management contracts described above.

As discussed in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A, we are considering a number of potential growth opportunities that may impact fiscal 2019 operating results. In addition, if we were to sell one or more hotels during fiscal 2019, our fiscal 2019 operating results could be significantly impacted. The extent of any such impact will likely depend upon the timing and nature of the growth opportunity (pure management contract, management contract with equity, joint venture investment, or other opportunity) or divestiture (management retained, equity interest retained, etc.).

In October 2017, our then-current president and chief operating officer of our hotels and resorts division resigned to pursue global opportunities. Greg Marcus, our President and Chief Executive Officer, assumed operational oversight of this division and served as acting-president of our hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2018, supported by a strong and experienced senior leadership team. We anticipate hiring a new president of our hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2019.

Fiscal 2017 versus Fiscal 2016

Our hotels and resorts division revenues increased 2.6% during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 due primarily to increased food and beverage revenues from our new *SafeHouse* restaurant and bar in Chicago, Illinois that we opened on March 1, 2017, increased room revenues at the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa due to our addition of 29 new all-season villas in May 2017, increased room revenues at our other existing company-owned hotels, increased other revenues from our *EscapeHouse* Chicago and in-house web design and laundry businesses and increased cost reimbursements from our managed hotels, partially offset by a small decrease in management fee revenues. Excluding the *SafeHouse* Chicago, *EscapeHouse* Chicago, management company revenues and cost reimbursements from both years, our comparable hotels and resorts revenues increased 1.6% during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016.

Hotels and resorts division operating income and operating margin decreased by 11.8% and 0.8 percentage points (from 6.0% to 5.2%), respectively, during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 due entirely to preopening expenses and startup operating losses related to the new *SafeHouse* Chicago and a reduction in profits from our management business (due in part to a small one-time favorable adjustment during the prior year). Excluding these two items, as well as the change in the accounting for certain pension expenses described above, operating income for our hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2017 actually exceeded operating income during fiscal 2016 by approximately \$200,000, or 1.7%. Excluding these same items, as well as the impact of the change in accounting for cost reimbursements, our operating margin during both fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 was 5.3%. A small increase in revenue per available room for comparable hotels during fiscal 2017 contributed to the improved operating results for comparable hotels.

The following table sets forth certain operating statistics, including our average occupancy percentage, our ADR, and our RevPAR, for company-owned properties:

		_	Change F1	7 v. F16
Operating Statistics ⁽¹⁾	F2017	F2016	Amt.	Pct.
Occupancy percentage	74.4%	73.9%	0.5pts	0.7%
ADR	\$148.07	\$147.67	\$0.40	0.3%
RevPAR	\$110.17	\$109.16	\$1.01	0.9%

⁽¹⁾ These operating statistics represent averages of our comparable eight distinct company-owned hotels and resorts, branded and unbranded, in different geographic markets with a wide range of individual hotel performance. The statistics are not necessarily representative of any particular hotel or resort.

RevPAR increased at four of our eight comparable company-owned properties during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. According to data received from Smith Travel Research and compiled by us in order to analyze our fiscal 2017 results, comparable "upper upscale" hotels throughout the United States experienced an increase in RevPAR of 0.6% during fiscal 2017. Data received from Smith Travel Research for our various "competitive sets"—hotels identified in our specific markets that we deem to be competitors to our hotels—indicates that these hotels experienced a decrease in RevPAR of 3.0% during fiscal 2017. We believe our RevPAR increases during fiscal 2017 exceeded the United States results by 0.3 percentage points and competitive set results by 3.9 percentage points partially due to our success replacing some of the decline in group business with an increase in non-group business. The following table sets forth the change in our average occupancy percentage, ADR and RevPAR for each quarterly period of fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016:

	Change F17 v. F16				
	1st Qtr.	2 nd Qtr.	3 rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.	
Occupancy percentage	3.1 pts	-2.0 pts	-0.1 pts	0.9 pts	
ADR	-0.3%	1.1%	-0.4%	1.4%	
RevPAR	4.4%	-1.5%	-0.4%	2.7%	

As indicated in the table above, our RevPAR performance was much stronger during the first and fourth quarters of fiscal 2017 compared to the second and third quarters of fiscal 2017, driven primarily by variations in group business during each quarter. As indicated in the quarterly results above, reduced group business negatively impacted several of our hotels during the second and third quarters of fiscal 2017 and increased group business favorably impacted several of our hotels during the first and fourth quarters of fiscal 2017 compared to the same periods in fiscal 2016. A particular challenge during the fiscal 2017 third quarter was a decrease in group sales productivity in which an unusually high number of groups contributed less actual rooms sold than were originally booked. We believe the reduced group occupancy during the second and third quarters of fiscal 2017 was related to difficult comparisons to the prior year during several months at those particular properties.

Our overall ADR increase in fiscal 2017 was partially the result of our addition of 29 new all-season villas at the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa. These villas are generally higher-priced than other rooms at the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa. Conversely, due to the challenges in group productivity during the fiscal 2017 third quarter, we elected to accept a lower ADR in some situations to obtain additional non-group business. In addition, during our fiscal 2017 first quarter, our focus was on increasing occupancy, often at the expense of ADR (it is generally more difficult to increase ADR during our slower winter season, as overall occupancy is at its lowest). As a result, only three of our eight comparable company-owned properties reported increased ADR during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016.

As we continue to increase our visibility as a national hotel management company, we believe that one of our major strengths is the established infrastructure we bring to hotel owners and developers. This includes our highly-regarded web development team that has produced nationally recognized websites,

mobile apps and social media campaigns. In addition, during our fiscal 2016 fourth quarter, we expanded the capacity of our wholly-owned laundry facility, Wisconsin Hospitality Linen Service (WHLS), to increase our ability to provide laundry services to a growing number of hotels and other hospitality businesses seeking to out-source these services and we expect to continue to grow that business.

During fiscal 2017, we ceased management of the Sheraton Madison Hotel in Madison, Wisconsin and sold our 15% minority ownership interest in the property for a gain of approximately \$300,000. Early in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we ceased management of The Westin Atlanta Perimeter North in Atlanta, Georgia and sold our 11% minority interest in the property for a substantial gain of approximately \$4.9 million. Conversely, during fiscal 2017, we began managing the new Omaha Marriott Downtown at The Capitol District hotel in Omaha, Nebraska and the Sheraton Chapel Hill Hotel in Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity

Our theatre and hotels and resorts divisions each generate significant and relatively consistent daily amounts of cash, subject to seasonality described above, because each segment's revenue is derived predominantly from consumer cash purchases. We believe that these relatively consistent and predictable cash sources, as well as the availability of \$141 million of unused credit lines at the end of fiscal 2018, are adequate to support the ongoing operational liquidity needs of our businesses during fiscal 2019.

We are party to a revolving credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement") that matures on June 16, 2021 with an initial maximum aggregate amount of availability of \$225 million. Availability under the revolving credit facility is reduced by outstanding letters of credit (\$4.8 million as of December 27, 2018). We may request to increase the aggregate amount of the revolving credit facility and/or term loan commitments under the Credit Agreement, including by the addition of one or more tranches of term loans, by an aggregate amount of up to \$75 million, subject to certain conditions, which include, among other things, the absence of any default or event of default under the Credit Agreement.

The majority of our other long-term debt consists of senior notes and mortgages with annual maturities of \$9.8 million and \$24.1 million in fiscal 2019 and 2020, respectively.

The Credit Agreement and the senior notes impose various financial covenants applicable to The Marcus Corporation and certain of our subsidiaries. As of December 27, 2018, we were in compliance with all of the financial covenants imposed by the Credit Agreement and the senior notes, and we expect to be able to meet such financial covenants during the remainder of fiscal 2019.

Financial Condition

Fiscal 2018 versus Fiscal 2017

Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$137.4 million during fiscal 2018 compared to \$109.0 million during fiscal 2017, an increase of \$28.4 million, or 26.0%. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was due primarily to increased depreciation and amortization and deferred income taxes in fiscal 2018, as well as the favorable timing in the payment of income taxes and the collection of accounts and notes receivable in fiscal 2018, partially offset by decreased net earnings and the unfavorable timing in the payment of accounts payable in fiscal 2018.

Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2018 totaled \$59.3 million compared to \$101.2 million during fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$41.9 million, or 41.4%. The decrease in net cash used in investing activities was primarily the result of the decreased capital expenditures during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017, partially offset by decreased proceeds from the disposals of property, equipment and other assets and the sale of interests in joint ventures during fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. Proceeds from disposals of

property, equipment and other assets of \$4.5 million and sale of interests in joint ventures of \$6.7 million during fiscal 2017 included proceeds from the sale of two hotel joint ventures, two former theatres, two parcels of excess land at theatre locations and our interest in Movietickets.com.

Total cash capital expenditures (including normal continuing capital maintenance and renovation projects) totaled \$58.7 million during fiscal 2018 compared to \$114.8 million during fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$56.1 million, or 48.9%. We incurred capital expenditures of approximately \$600,000 and \$23.8 million, respectively, during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 related to development costs of three new theatres, two of which opened during fiscal 2017 and one of which is currently under construction and is scheduled to open during fiscal 2019. We did not incur any capital expenditures related to developing new hotels during either period. We incurred approximately \$43.6 million and \$93.7 million, respectively, of capital expenditures during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 in our theatre division, including the aforementioned costs associated with constructing new theatres, as well as costs associated with the addition of DreamLounger recliner seating, our Take Five Lounge and Zaffiro's Express and food and beverage concepts, and UltraScreen DLX and SuperScreen DLX premium large format screens at selected theatres, each as described in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A. We incurred approximately \$14.9 million of capital expenditures in our hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2018, including costs associated with the renovation of the Madison Hilton at Monona Terrace and the conversion of the former InterContinental Milwaukee hotel into Saint Kate - The Arts Hotel, as well as other maintenance capital projects at our company-owned hotels and resorts. During fiscal 2017, we incurred approximately \$20.6 million of capital expenditures in our hotels and resorts division, including costs associated with the development of our SafeHouse Chicago location, our development of new villas at the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa described above and various maintenance capital projects at our owned hotels and resorts. We did not incur any acquisition-related capital expenditures during fiscal 2018 or fiscal 2017. Our current estimated fiscal 2019 cash capital expenditures (including acquisition-related cash capital expenditures) which we anticipate may be in the \$105-\$125 million range, are described in greater detail in the "Current Plans" section of this MD&A.

Net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2018 totaled \$76.9 million compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$4.2 million during fiscal 2017. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities and the decrease in net cash used in investing activities allowed us to reduce our long term debt during fiscal 2018, resulting in the increase in net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2018.

We used excess cash during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 to reduce our borrowings under our revolving credit facility. As short-term borrowings became due, we replaced them as necessary with new short-term borrowings. As a result, we added \$203.0 million of new short-term borrowings and we made \$254.0 million of repayments on short-term borrowings during fiscal 2018 (net decrease in borrowings on our credit facility of \$51.0 million) compared to \$322.0 million of new short-term borrowings and \$332.0 million of repayments on short-term borrowings made during fiscal 2017 (net decrease in net borrowings on our credit facility of \$10.0 million), accounting for a significant portion of the increase in net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2018.

Also contributing to our increase in net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2018 compared to net cash provided by financing activities during fiscal 2017 was the fact that we received proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt totaling \$65.0 million during fiscal 2017, including the proceeds from our issuance of \$50.0 million of senior notes. In addition, we repaid a mortgage note that matured in January 2017 with a balance of \$24.2 million as of December 29, 2016 during fiscal 2017 and replaced it with borrowings under our revolving credit facility and the issuance of a \$15.0 million mortgage note. We made principal payments on long-term debt totaling \$12.2 million during fiscal 2018 compared to \$36.3 million during fiscal 2017 (including the mortgage note repayment described above).

Our debt-to-capitalization ratio (excluding our capital lease obligations) was 0.33 at December 27, 2018 compared to 0.40 at December 28, 2017. Based upon our current expectations for our fiscal 2019 capital expenditures, we anticipate that our total long-term debt may increase slightly during fiscal 2019. Our

debt-to-capitalization ratio, however, may not change significantly during fiscal 2019 compared to fiscal 2018 due to an increase in shareholders equity resulting from our issuance of common stock in conjunction with the Movie Tavern acquisition. Our actual total long-term debt and debt-to-capitalization ratio at the end of fiscal 2019 are dependent upon, among other things, our actual operating results, capital expenditures, potential acquisitions, asset sales proceeds and potential equity transactions during the year.

We repurchased approximately \$3,000 shares of our common stock for approximately \$2.9 million and 29,000 shares of our common stock for approximately \$850,000, respectively, during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 in conjunction with the exercise of stock options. As of December 27, 2018, approximately 2.8 million shares of our common stock remained available for repurchase under prior Board of Directors repurchase authorizations. Under these authorizations, we may repurchase shares of our common stock from time to time in the open market, pursuant to privately-negotiated transactions or otherwise, depending upon a number of factors, including prevailing market conditions.

We paid regular quarterly dividends totaling \$16.4 million and \$13.5 million, respectively, during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017. During the first quarter of fiscal 2018, we increased our regular quarterly common stock cash dividend by 20.0% to \$0.15 per common share. During the first quarter of fiscal 2019, we increased our regular quarterly common stock cash dividend by an additional 6.7% to \$0.16 per common share. Total dividends paid during fiscal 2019 will also increase due to the issuance of 2.45 million shares of common shares in conjunction with the Movie Tavern acquisition.

Fiscal 2017 versus Fiscal 2016

Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$109.0 million during fiscal 2017 compared to \$82.7 million during fiscal 2016, an increase of \$26.3 million, or 31.9%. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was due primarily to increased net earnings and depreciation and amortization and the favorable timing in the payment of accounts payable, taxes other than income and other accrued liabilities, partially offset by a reduction in deferred taxes, the unfavorable timing in the collection of accounts and notes receivable and in the payment of income taxes and accrued compensation.

Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2017 totaled \$101.2 million compared to \$141.1 million during fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$39.9 million, or 28.3%. The decrease in net cash used in investing activities was primarily the result of the purchase of the Wehrenberg theatres during fiscal 2016, partially offset by increased capital expenditures during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Increased proceeds from the disposals of property, equipment and other assets and the sale of interests in joint ventures during fiscal 2017 also contributed to the decrease in net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. Proceeds from disposals of property, equipment and other assets of \$4.5 million and sale of interests in joint ventures of \$6.7 million during fiscal 2017 included proceeds from the sale of two hotel joint ventures, two former theatres, two parcels of excess land at theatre locations and our interest in Movietickets.com. We also sold a partial interest in a joint venture during fiscal 2016 (the Hotel Zamora, St. Pete Beach, Florida), which reduced our net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2016.

Total cash capital expenditures (including normal continuing capital maintenance and renovation projects) totaled \$114.8 million during fiscal 2017 compared to \$83.6 million during fiscal 2016, an increase of \$31.2 million, or 37.3%. We incurred capital expenditures of \$23.8 million and \$27.9 million, respectively, during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 related to real estate purchases and development costs of three new theatres, one of which opened during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 and two of which opened during fiscal 2017. We did not incur any capital expenditures related to developing new hotels during either period. We incurred approximately \$93.7 million and \$68.8 million, respectively, of capital expenditures during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 in our theatre division, including the aforementioned costs associated with constructing new theatres, as well as costs associated with the addition of DreamLounger recliner seating, our *Take Five Lounge*, *Zaffiro's Express* and *Reel Sizzle* food and beverage concepts, and *Ultra*Screen DLX and *Super*Screen DLX premium large format screens at selected theatres. We incurred approximately \$20.6 million of capital expenditures in our hotels and resorts division during fiscal 2017, including costs

associated with the development of our new *SafeHouse* Chicago location, our development of new villas at the Grand Geneva Resort & Spa described above and various maintenance capital projects at our owned hotels and resorts. During fiscal 2016, we incurred approximately \$14.7 million of capital expenditures in our hotels and resorts division, including costs associated with the renovation of The Skirvin Hilton and *SafeHouse* Milwaukee, expansion of WHLS and development of our new *SafeHouse* Chicago, as well as other maintenance capital projects at our company-owned hotels and resorts. As described above, we incurred acquisition-related capital expenditures in our theatre division of \$63.8 million during fiscal 2016 (purchase price of \$65.0 million, net of a negative working capital balance that we assumed in the transaction). We did not incur any acquisition-related capital expenditures in our theatre division during fiscal 2017.

Net cash provided by financing activities during fiscal 2017 totaled \$4.2 million compared to \$42.5 million during fiscal 2016. The decrease in net cash provided by financing activities related primarily to a decrease in our net borrowings on our credit facility during fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, partially offset by a net increase in our long-term debt during fiscal 2017 compared to a net decrease in long-term debt during fiscal 2016.

We received proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt totaling \$65.0 million during fiscal 2017, including the proceeds from our issuance of \$50.0 million of senior notes. In addition, we repaid a mortgage note that matured in January 2017 with a balance of \$24.2 million as of December 29, 2016 during fiscal 2017 and replaced it with borrowings under our revolving credit facility and the issuance of a \$15.0 million mortgage note bearing interest at LIBOR plus 2.75%, requiring monthly principal and interest payments and maturing in fiscal 2020. We made principal payments on long-term debt totaling \$36.3 million during fiscal 2017 (including the mortgage note repayment described above) compared to payments of \$52.3 million during fiscal 2016. Fiscal 2016 repayments included our repayment of a \$37.2 million term loan from our prior credit agreement.

We used excess cash during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 to reduce our borrowings under our revolving credit facility. As short-term borrowings became due, we replaced them as necessary with new short-term borrowings. In conjunction with the execution of our Credit Agreement in June 2016, we also paid all outstanding borrowings under our prior revolving credit facility and replaced them with borrowings under our new revolving credit facility. We also used borrowings under our revolving credit facility to fund the Wehrenberg acquisition during fiscal 2016 prior to the issuance of the senior notes described above during fiscal 2017. As a result, we added \$322.0 million of new short-term borrowings and we made \$332.0 million of repayments on short-term borrowings during fiscal 2017 (net decrease in borrowings on our credit facility of \$10.0 million) compared to \$346.2 million of new short-term borrowings and \$236.2 million of repayments on short-term borrowings made during fiscal 2016 (net increase in net borrowings on our credit facility of \$110.0 million), accounting for the decrease in net cash provided by financing activities during fiscal 2017.

Our debt-to-capitalization ratio (excluding our capital lease obligations) was 0.40 at December 28, 2017 compared to 0.42 at December 29, 2016.

We repurchased approximately 29,000 shares of our common stock for approximately \$850,000 in conjunction with the exercise of stock options during fiscal 2017. We repurchased approximately 334,000 shares of our common stock for approximately \$6.4 million in conjunction with the exercise of stock options and the purchase of shares in the open market during fiscal 2016.

We paid regular quarterly dividends totaling \$13.5 million and \$12.0 million, respectively, during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. During the first quarter of fiscal 2017, we increased our regular quarterly common stock cash dividend by 11.1% to \$0.125 per common share. During the first quarter of fiscal 2018, we increased our regular quarterly common stock cash dividend by an additional 20.0% to \$0.15 per common share. During fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, we made distributions to noncontrolling interests of \$20,000 and \$448,000, respectively.

Contractual Obligations, Commercial Commitments and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The following schedule details our contractual obligations at December 27, 2018 (in thousands):

Payments	Dura	br	Dania	a
Payments	Due	DV	Perio	a

	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	4 – 5 Years	After 5 Years
Long-term debt	\$238,820	\$ 9,957	\$114,392	\$22,080	\$ 92,391
Interest on fixed-rate long term debt ⁽¹⁾	42,765	7,989	13,586	10,014	11,176
Pension obligations	35,640	1,378	3,080	2,982	28,200
Operating lease obligations	130,627	11,317	19,839	18,948	80,523
Capital lease obligations	31,106	3,073	5,657	5,436	16,940
Construction commitments	24,757	24,757	_	_	_
Total contractual obligations	\$503,715	\$58,471	\$156,554	\$59,460	\$229,230

Interest on variable-rate debt obligations is excluded due to significant variations that may occur in each year related to the amount
of variable-rate debt and the accompanying interest rate.

As of December 27, 2018, we had an additional capital lease obligation of \$4.0 million related to digital cinema equipment. The maximum amount we could be required to pay under this obligation is approximately \$6.2 million per year until the obligation is fully satisfied. We believe the possibility of making any payments on this obligation is remote. Additional detail describing this obligation is included in Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements.

Additional detail describing our long-term debt is included in Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements.

As of December 27, 2018, we had no additional material purchase obligations other than those created in the ordinary course of business related to property and equipment, which generally have terms of less than 90 days. We had long-term obligations related to our employee benefit plans, which are discussed in detail in Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements. We have not included uncertain tax obligations in the table of contractual obligations set forth above due to uncertainty as to the timing of any potential payments.

As of December 27, 2018, we had approximately two years remaining on our office lease.

As of December 27, 2018, we had no debt or lease guarantee obligations.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates, and we manage our exposure to this market risk by monitoring available financing alternatives.

Variable interest rate debt outstanding as of December 27, 2018 was \$93.7 million, carried an average interest rate of 3.8% and represented 39.2% of our total debt portfolio. After adjusting for outstanding swap agreements described below, variable interest rate debt outstanding as of December 27, 2018 was \$43.7 million, carried an average interest rate of 4.1% and represented 18.3% of our total debt portfolio. Our earnings are affected by changes in short-term interest rates as a result of our borrowings under our revolving credit facility. Based upon the interest rates in effect on our variable rate debt outstanding as of December 27, 2018, a 100 basis point increase in market interest rates would increase our annual interest expense by approximately \$440,000, taking our outstanding swap agreements into consideration.

Fixed interest rate debt totaled \$145.6 million as of December 27, 2018, carried an average interest rate of 4.5% and represented 60.8% of our total debt portfolio. After adjusting for outstanding swap agreements described below, fixed interest rate debt totaled \$195.6 million as of December 27, 2018, carried an average

interest rate of 4.3% and represented 81.7% of our total debt portfolio. Fixed interest rate debt included the following: senior notes bearing interest semiannually at fixed rates ranging from 4.02% to 6.55%, maturing in fiscal 2019 through 2027; and fixed rate mortgages and other debt instruments bearing interest from 3.00% to 5.75%, maturing in fiscal 2025 and 2042. The fair value of our fixed interest rate debt is subject to interest rate risk. Generally, the fair market value of our fixed interest rate debt will increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise. As of December 27, 2018, the fair value of our \$118.0 million of senior notes was approximately \$110.0 million. Based upon the respective rate and prepayment provisions of our remaining fixed interest rate mortgage and unsecured term note at December 27, 2018, the carrying amounts of such debt approximated fair value as of such date.

The variable interest rate debt and fixed interest rate debt outstanding as of December 27, 2018 matures as follows (in thousands):

	F2019	F2020	F2021	F2022 F2023		Thereafter	Total	
Variable interest rate	\$ 174	\$14,521	\$79,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 93,695	
Fixed interest rate	9,925	9,965	11,015	11,065	11,117	92,502	145,589	
Debt issuance costs	(142)	(57)	(52)	(51)	(51)	(111)	(464)	
Total debt	\$9,957	\$24,429	\$89,963	\$11,014	\$11,066	\$92,391	\$238,820	

We periodically enter into interest rate swap agreements to manage our exposure to interest rate changes. These swaps involve the exchange of fixed and variable interest rate payments. Payments or receipts on the agreements are recorded as adjustments to interest expense. We had one outstanding interest rate swap agreement at December 28, 2017 covering \$25.0 million that expired on January 22, 2018. Under this swap agreement, we paid a defined fixed rate while receiving a defined variable rate based on LIBOR, effectively converting \$25.0 million of our borrowing under our Credit Agreement to a fixed rate. The swap agreement did not materially impact our fiscal 2018 or fiscal 2017 earnings.

On March 1, 2018, we entered into two interest rate swap agreements covering \$50.0 million of floating rate debt which require us to pay interest at a defined fixed rate while receiving interest at a defined variable rate of one-month LIBOR. The first swap has a notional amount of \$25.0 million, expires on March 1, 2021 and has a fixed rate of 2.559%. The second swap has a notional amount of \$25.0 million, expires on March 1, 2023 and has a fixed rate of 2.687%. The interest rates swaps are considered effective for accounting purposes and qualify as cash flow hedges. These swap agreements did not materially impact our fiscal 2018 earnings and we do not expect the interest rate swaps to materially impact our fiscal 2019 earnings.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

This MD&A is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities.

On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates associated with critical accounting policies. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe the following critical accounting policies affect the most significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

- We review long-lived assets, including fixed assets and investments in joint ventures, for impairment at least annually, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of any such asset may not be recoverable. In assessing the recoverability of these assets, we must make assumptions regarding the estimated future cash flows and other factors that a market participant would make to determine the fair value of the respective assets. The estimate of cash flows is based upon, among other things, certain assumptions about expected future operating performance and anticipated sales prices. Our estimates of undiscounted cash flows are sensitive to assumed revenue growth rates and may differ from actual cash flows due to factors such as economic conditions, changes to our business model or changes in our operating performance and anticipated sales prices. For long-lived assets other than goodwill, if the sum of the undiscounted estimated cash flows (excluding interest) is less than the current carrying value, we recognize an impairment loss, measured as the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the fair value of the asset. We did not report any impairment losses during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 or fiscal 2016.
- Goodwill is tested for impairment at a reporting unit level, determined to be at an operating segment level. When reviewing goodwill for impairment, we consider the amount of excess fair value over the carrying value of the reporting unit, the period of time since the last quantitative test, and other factors to determine whether or not to first perform a qualitative test. When performing a qualitative test, we assess numerous factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying value. Examples of qualitative factors that we assess include our share price, our financial performance, market and competitive factors in our industry, and other events specific to the reporting unit. If we conclude that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying value, we perform a two-step quantitative test by comparing the carrying value of the reporting unit to the estimated fair value. Primarily all of our goodwill relates to our theatre segment. The fair value of our theatre reporting unit exceeded our carrying value for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 by a substantial amount.
- Depreciation expense is based on the estimated useful life of our assets. The life of the assets is based on a number of assumptions, including cost and timing of capital expenditures to maintain and refurbish the asset, as well as specific market and economic conditions. While management believes its estimates are reasonable, a change in the estimated lives could affect depreciation expense and net income or the gain or loss on the sale of any of the assets. During fiscal 2018, we changed the estimated lives of certain assets at our former InterContinental Milwaukee hotel due to our decision to convert this hotel into a new, art-themed hotel named Saint Kate The Arts Hotel. As a result, we reported additional depreciation of approximately \$3.7 million during fiscal 2018.

Accounting Changes

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), intended to improve financial reporting related to leasing transactions. ASU No. 2016-02 requires a lessee to recognize a right-of-use (ROU) asset and a lease liability for most leases. The new guidance will also require disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from the leases. Leases will be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the consolidated statements of net earnings. In July 2018, the FASB also issued ASU No. 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements, which amends ASU No. 2016-02 and allows entities the option to initially apply Topic 842 at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. We adopted the new accounting standard as of the first day of fiscal 2019 using the modified retrospective approach, which will result in the cumulative

effect of adoption recognized at the date of application, rather than as of the earliest period presented. As a result, no adjustment will be made to prior period financial information and disclosures.

In conjunction with the adoption of the new standard, companies are able to elect several practical expedients to aid in the transition to Topic 842. We expect to elect the package of practical expedients which permits us to forego reassessment of our prior conclusions related to lease identification, lease classification and initial direct costs. Topic 842 also provides practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting. We expect to elect the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of our leases. We also expect to make a policy election not to apply the lease recognition requirements for short-term leases. As a result, we will not recognize right-of-use assets or lease liabilities for short-term leases that qualify for the policy election (those with an initial term of 12 months or less which do not include a purchase or renewal option which is reasonably certain to be exercised), but instead will recognize these lease payments as lease costs on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

We are finalizing our evaluation of the impact of the adoption of Topic 842 on our consolidated financial statements, and expect a material impact related to the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet for assets currently subject to operating leases. We will recognize lease liabilities representing the present value of the remaining future minimum lease payments for all of our operating leases as of December 28, 2018. We estimate that the amount recorded related to these liabilities will be between \$75,000,000 and \$100,000,000. We will recognize ROU assets for all assets subject to operating leases in an amount equal to the operating lease liabilities, adjusted for the balances of long-term prepaid rent, favorable lease intangible assets, deferred lease expense, unfavorable lease liabilities and deferred lease incentive liabilities as of December 28, 2018.

We do not believe adoption of the new standard will have a material effect on our consolidated statements of net earnings or our consolidated statements of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350)—Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which eliminates Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test that had required a hypothetical purchase price allocation. Rather, entities should apply the same impairment assessment to all reporting units and recognize an impairment loss for the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying amount exceeds its fair value, without exceeding the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Entities will continue to have the option to perform a qualitative assessment for a reporting unit to determine if the quantitative impairment test is necessary. ASU No. 2017-04 is effective for us in fiscal 2020 and must be applied prospectively. We do not believe the new standard will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-04, Compensation—Retirement Benefits—Defined Benefit Plans—General, designed to add, remove and clarify disclosure requirements related to defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans. ASU No. 2018-14 is effective for us in fiscal 2021 and early application is permitted. We are evaluating the effect that the guidance will have on our financial statement disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, (ASU No. 2018-13). The purpose of ASU No. 2018-13 is to improve the disclosures related to fair value measurements in the financial statements. The improvements include the removal, modification and addition of certain disclosure requirements primarily related to Level 3 fair value measurements. ASU No. 2018-13 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that year. The amendments in ASU No. 2018-13 should be applied prospectively. We do not expect ASU No. 2018-13 to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted and applied to all contracts ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, a comprehensive new revenue recognition model that requires a company to

recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. We elected the modified retrospective method for the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and its related ASU amendments. Under this method, we recognized the cumulative effect of the changes in retained earnings at the date of adoption. Reported financial information for the historical comparable periods was not revised and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect during the historical periods.

We performed a review of the requirements of ASU No. 2014-09 and related ASUs in preparation for adoption of the new standard. We reviewed our key revenue streams and related customer contracts and have applied the five-step model of the standard to these revenue streams and compared the results to our current accounting practices. The majority of our revenues continue to be recognized in a manner consistent with historical practice. See Note 2 in our consolidated financial statements for further discussion.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2016-01, *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which primarily affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under fair value option, and the presentation and disclosure requirements of financial instruments. Upon adoption, we made an \$11,000 cumulative effect adjustment to reclassify the unrealized loss of an equity investment previously classified as available for sale from accumulated other comprehensive loss to opening retained earnings. All future changes in fair value for this equity security will be recognized through net earnings. In addition, we hold two investments that were previously accounted for under the cost method of accounting, which under ASU No. 2016-01 were deemed to not have readily determinable fair values and thus were not impacted by the adoption of ASU No. 2016-01. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on such investments or our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)—Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments, which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice. The standard must be applied using a retrospective transition method for each period presented. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)—Restricted Cash. ASU No. 2016-18 requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. As such, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and ending of period total amount shown on the statement of cash flows. ASU No. 2016-18 was applied on a retrospective basis and prior periods were adjusted to conform to the current period's presentation. Upon adoption, we recorded a \$967,000 and \$12,553,000 increase in net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, related to reclassifying the changes in our restricted cash balance from investing activities to cash and cash equivalent balances within the consolidated statement of cash flows.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)—Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which clarifies the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance and providing a more robust framework to assist reporting organizations with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2017-05, Other Income—Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets. ASU No. 2017-05 clarifies the scope and accounting of a financial asset that meets the definition of an "in-substance nonfinancial asset" and defines the term "in-substance nonfinancial asset." It also covers the transfer of nonfinancial assets to another entity in exchange for a non-controlling ownership interest in that entity. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2017-07, Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Benefit Cost. The ASU requires the service cost component of net periodic benefit cost to be presented in the same income statement line item as other employee compensation costs arising from services rendered during the period. Other components of the net periodic benefit cost are to be presented separately, in an appropriately titled line item outside of any subtotal of operating income or disclosed in the footnotes. The standard also limits the amount eligible for capitalization to the service cost component. ASU No. 2017-07 was applied on a retrospective basis and the prior periods were adjusted to conform to the current period's presentation. For fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, expense of \$1,712,000 and \$1,519,000, respectively, was reclassified from operating income to other expense outside of operating income in the consolidated statements of earnings.

On December 29, 2017, we adopted ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting, to provide clarity and reduce both the diversity in practice and cost and complexity when applying the guidance in Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation. The amendments in this update provide guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we early adopted ASU No. 2017-12, Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities, which amends the hedge accounting recognition and presentation requirements in Accounting Standards Codification 815, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815). ASU No. 2017-12 is designed to improve the transparency and understandability of information about an entity's risk management activities and to reduce the complexity of and simplifying the application of hedge accounting. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on our consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, we early adopted ASU No. 2018-02, *Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*. The amendments in ASU No. 2018-02 allow a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. The amendments in ASU No. 2018-02 also require certain disclosures about stranded tax effects. Upon adoption, we made a \$1,574,000 cumulative effect adjustment from accumulated other comprehensive loss to opening retained earnings due to the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

The information required by this item is set forth in "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" above.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on our evaluation under the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)*, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 27, 2018. The Company's auditors, Deloitte & Touche LLP, have issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting. That attestation report is set forth in this Item 8.

Gregory S. Marcus Douglas A. Neis

President and Chief Executive Officer Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of The Marcus Corporation

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of The Marcus Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, and the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 27, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 27, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 27, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 12, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin March 12, 2019

Delith + Tache UP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2008.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of The Marcus Corporation

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of The Marcus Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 27, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 27, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 27, 2018, of the Company and our report dated March 12, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin March 12, 2019

Delith + Tack UP

65

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

CURRENT ASSETS: Cash and cash equivalents (Note 1)		December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
Cash and cash equivalents (Note 1) \$ 17,114 \$ 16,248 Restricted cash (Note 1) 4,813 4,499 Accounts and notes receivable, net of reserves (Note 5) 25,684 27,230 Refundable income taxes 5,983 15,355 Other current assets (Note 1) 15,355 13,405 Total current assets (Pote 1) 840,043 860,064 OTHER ASSETS: 840,043 48,069 42,239 Goodwill (Note 1) 43,179 43,300 33,281 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 Total saces \$98,331 \$10,17,979 Current particle (Note 1) 43,179 43,069 Total assets \$98,331 \$1,017,979 Current particle (Note 1) 43,179 43,069 Total assets \$98,331 \$1,017,979 Current particle (Note 1) \$3,102 \$1,017,979 Current particle (Note 1) \$1,017,979 \$1,017,979 Current particle (Note 1) \$1,025 \$1,541 Taxes other than income taxes \$18,745 \$1,5627			
Restricted cash (Note 1) 4,813 4,499 Accounts and notes receivable, net of reserves (Note 5) 25,584 27,230 Refundable income taxes 0,100 15,355 13,409 Total current assets (Note 1) 68,949 76,721 PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (NOTE 5) 840,043 860,064 OTHER ASSETS: 1 4,069 4,239 Goodwill (Note 1) 4,069 4,3470 43,470 Other (Note 5) 33,100 33,210 33,100 Total other assets 89,331 \$1,017,797 ELABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES: Accounts payable \$37,452 \$1,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 19,545 53,291 Current protion of capital lesse obligations (Note 6) 99,57 12,016 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,625 7,570 Current protion of capital lesse obligations (Note 6) 29,87 30,201 Current portion of capital lesse obligations (Note 6)		¢ 17 114	¢ 16 249
Accounts and notes receivable, net of reserves (Note 5) 25,084 27,230 Refundable income taxes 5,983 15,335 Other current assets (Note 1) 15,355 13,409 Total current assets (Note 1) 840,043 860,064 PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (NOTE 5) 840,043 860,064 OTHER ASSETS: 1 4,069 4,239 Goodwill (Note 1) 43,170 43,349 Other (Note 5) 33,100 33,281 Total other assets 808,331 81,012 Total assets \$80,339 81,017 Total assets \$80,339 81,017 Total assets \$80,331 \$10,17,797 LACCounts payable \$83,102 \$10,17,797 Accounts payable \$3,145 \$15,617 Accounts payable \$18,743 19,638 Accounts payable \$3,145 \$15,627 Other accrued doing time taxes \$18,745 \$15,627 Other accrued thail intension to taxes \$18,745 \$15,627 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6)			
Refundable income taxes Other current assets (Note 1) 5,983 15,335 15,355 13,409 Total current assets 68,949 76,721 PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (NOTE 5) 840,043 860,064 OTHER ASSETS: Investments in joint ventures (Note 11) 4,069 4,239 Goodwill (Note 1) 43,170 43,492 Other (Note 5) 33,00 33,210 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES: Accounts payable \$37,452 \$51,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 22,865 28,862 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 22,865 28,863 DEF			,
Other current assets (Note 1) 15,355 13,409 Total current assets 68,949 76,721 PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (NOTE 5) 840,043 860,064 OTHER ASSETS: Investments in joint ventures (Note 11) 4,069 4,239 Goodwill (Note 1) 43,170 43,492 0ther (Note 5) 33,100 33,281 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 80,339 81,012 Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 \$1,017,797 LABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES: \$37,452 \$1,541 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 15,641 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 15,647 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 22,028 28,282 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 29,957 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,016 12,017 12,016 12,017 12,016 12,017 12,017 12,017 1			
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (NOTE 5) 840,043 860,064 OTHER ASSETS: Investments in joint ventures (Note II) 4,069 4,239 Goodwill (Note I) 43,170 43,492 Other (Note 5) 33,100 33,201 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURENT LIABILITIES: Accounts payable \$7,452 \$51,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note I) 59,655 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 7) 56,908 56,608 Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 22,243 22,843 DEFERRED DIOCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 22,843 22,843 Class B Com	Other current assets (Note 1)		13,409
OTHER ASSETS: Investments in joint ventures (Note 11) 4,069 4,34,92 Goodwill (Note 1) 43,170 43,492 Other (Note 5) 33,100 33,281 Total assets 80,339 81,017 LABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY Urgen assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 LABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY Urgen assets \$37,452 \$15,411 Taxes other than income taxes \$18,743 19,638 Accounts payable \$37,452 \$15,41 Taxes other than income taxes \$17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 59,965 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 29,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 Capital Lease Deligations (Note 6) 222,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8)	Total current assets	68,949	76,721
Investments in joint ventures (Note 11)	PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (NOTE 5)	840,043	860,064
Goodwill (Note 1) Other (Note 5) 43,492 33,00 33,282 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES: Accounts payable \$37,452 \$51,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 5,912 7,570 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 5,912 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,808 28,282 CONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 10) 20 20 20 EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 2 2,208 28,282 Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 3,000,000 sha			
Other (Note 5) 33,100 33,281 Total other assets 80,339 81,012 Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES: Accounts payable \$37,452 \$15,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 5,912 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 29,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 22,8863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,692 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) 22,843 22,843 EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,
Total other assets \$80,339 \$1,012 Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797 LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES: \$37,452 \$51,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities of long-term debt (Note 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,883 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,655 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 23,843 48,347 Capital in excess of par Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 42,524 Accumulated other comprehensive loss 527,440 488,423 Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018 and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) 37,431 43,999 Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 490,019 445,124 Total equity 490,019 445,124	,	,	
Total assets \$989,331 \$1,017,797	Other (Note 5)	33,100	33,281
CURRENT LIABILITIES CURRENT LIABILITIES: Accounts payable S 37,452 \$ 51,541 Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,602 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 23,843 24,847 48,534 Capital in excess of par	Total other assets	80,339	81,012
Accounts payable	Total assets	\$989,331	\$1,017,797
Accounts payable	LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Taxes other than income taxes 18,743 19,638 Accrued compensation 17,547 15,627 Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 5,912 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425)	CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accrued compensation Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 17,547 59,645 53,291 59,645 53,291 59,645 53,291 7,570 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 5,912 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 5,912 7,570 2,591 7,570 2,591 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 120,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 149,256 159,683 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): 56,908 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,662 56,008 56,008 56,662 56			
Other accrued liabilities (Note 1) 59,645 53,291 Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 5,912 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Sharcholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation — — Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — — Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 <		,	,
Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 6) 5,912 7,570 Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) Very Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — — Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431)		,	- ,
Current maturities of long-term debt (Note 6) 9,957 12,016 Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation		,	
Total current liabilities 149,256 159,683 CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6) 22,208 28,282 LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation	Current maturities of long-term debt (<i>Note 6</i>)	,	
LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — Common Stock: Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100		149,256	159,683
LONG-TERM DEBT (NOTE 6) 228,863 289,813 DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9) 41,977 38,233 DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662 COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — Common Stock: Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100	CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS (NOTE 6)	22,208	28.282
DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8) 56,908 56,662		,	· ·
COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10) EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — — Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	DEFERRED INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9)	41,977	38,233
EQUITY (NOTE 7): Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation — — — — Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — — Common Stock. Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND OTHER (NOTE 8)	56,908	56,662
Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	COMMITMENTS AND LICENSE RIGHTS (NOTE 10)		
Preferred Stock, \$1 par; authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued — — Common Stock: Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	EQUITY (NOTE 7):		
Common Stock: Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 22,843 22,656 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation		
at December 27, 2018 and 22,655,517 shares at December 28, 2017 Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 Capital in excess of par Retained earnings Accumulated other comprehensive loss Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Total equity 22,843 22,656 8,347 8,534 63,830 61,452 8,347 403,206 6,758) 527,440 488,423 488,423 Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100		_	_
Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 8,346,417 at December 27, 2018 and 8,533,996 shares at December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par Retained earnings 63,830 61,452 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 22,843,096 shares	22.042	22.656
December 28, 2017 8,347 8,534 Capital in excess of par 63,830 61,452 Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	Class B Common Stock, \$1 par; authorized 33,000,000 shares; issued and	22,843	22,656
Capital in excess of par Retained earnings 63,830 61,452 A03,206 A03,207	70 1 70 201	0.245	0.524
Retained earnings 439,178 403,206 Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss (6,758) (7,425) Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) (37,431) (43,399) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Noncontrolling interests 490,009 445,024 Total equity 490,119 445,124			
Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation Noncontrolling interests 490,009 445,024 Total equity 490,119 445,124		,	
Less cost of Common Stock in treasury (2,839,079 shares at December 27, 2018, and 3,335,745 shares at December 28, 2017) Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation 490,009 445,024 Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124			
Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124			
Noncontrolling interests 110 100 Total equity 490,119 445,124	Total shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus Corporation		445.024
		*	
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity \$989,331 \$1,017,797	Total equity	490,119	445,124
	Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$989,331	\$1,017,797

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS

(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended				
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016		
REVENUES:					
Theatre admissions	\$246,385	\$227,091	\$186,768		
Rooms	108,786	106,876	105,167		
Theatre concessions	166,564	148,989	120,975		
Food and beverage	72,771	70,627	67,551		
Other revenues	78,329	69,131	63,403		
	672,835	622,714	543,864		
Cost reimbursements	34,285	30,838	30,460		
Total revenues	707,120	653,552	574,324		
COSTS AND EXPENSES:					
Theatre operations	217,851	197,270	160,729		
Rooms	41,181	40,286	40,213		
Theatre concessions	47,522	43,634	32,407		
Food and beverage	58,662	59,375	55,526		
Advertising and marketing	23,775	23,960	21,582		
Administrative	72,116	66,954	62,101		
Depreciation and amortization	61,342	51,719	41,832		
Rent (Note 10)	11,267	11,869	8,384		
Property taxes	19,396	18,815	16,257		
Other operating expenses	36,534	31,525	33,360		
Reimbursed costs	34,285	30,838	30,460		
Total costs and expenses	623,931	576,245	502,851		
OPERATING INCOME OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):	83,189	77,307	71,473		
Investment income	208	588	298		
Interest expense	(13,079)	(12,100)	(9,176)		
Other expense	(1,985)	(1,712)	(1,519)		
Gain (loss) on disposition of property, equipment and other assets	(1,342)	3,981	(844)		
Equity earnings (losses) from unconsolidated joint ventures, net (<i>Note 11</i>)	(399)	46	301		
	(16,597)	(9,197)	(10,940)		
EARNINGS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	66,592	68,110	60,533		
INCOME TAXES (NOTE 9)	13,127	3,625	22,994		
NET EARNINGS	53,465	64,485	37,539		
NET EARNINGS (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS	74	(511)	(363)		
NET EARNINGS ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE MARCUS CORPORATION	\$ 53,391	\$ 64,996	\$ 37,902		
NET EARNINGS PER SHARE—BASIC:					
Common Stock	\$ 1.96	\$ 2.42	\$ 1.41		
Class B Common Stock	1.75	2.17	1.28		
NET EARNINGS PER SHARE—DILUTED:					
Common Stock	\$ 1.86	\$ 2.29	\$ 1.36		
Class B Common Stock	1.72	2.13	1.27		

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(in thousands)

	Year Ended			
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016	
NET EARNINGS	\$53,465	\$64,485	\$37,539	
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS):				
Change in unrealized gain on available for sale investments, net of tax effect (benefit) of \$0, \$(9) and \$9, respectively	_	(14)	14	
Pension gain (loss) arising during period, net of tax effect (benefit) of \$708, \$(1,685) and \$(40), respectively	1,925	(2,559)	(42)	
Amortization of the net actuarial loss and prior service credit related to the pension, net of tax effect of \$167, \$142 and \$55, respectively	454	214	58	
Pension curtailment gain, net of tax effect of \$0, \$0 and \$127, respectively	_	_	134	
Fair market value adjustment of interest rate swap, net of tax benefit of \$115, \$0 and \$95, respectively (<i>Note 6</i>)	(313)	_	(143)	
Reclassification adjustment on interest rate swap included in interest expense, net of tax effect of \$59, \$0 and \$25, respectively (<i>Note 6</i>)	164	_	38	
Reclassification adjustment related to interest rate swap de-designation, net of tax effect of \$0, \$0 and \$63, respectively	_	_	96	
Other comprehensive income (loss)	2,230	(2,359)	155	
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	55,695	62,126	37,694	
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) ATTRIBUTABLE TO NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS	74	(511)	(363)	
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE MARCUS CORPORATION	\$55,621	\$62,637	\$38,057	

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

(in thousands, except per share data)

	Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Capital in Excess of Par	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Treasury Stock	Shareholders' Equity Attributable to The Marcus Corporation	Non- controlling Interests	Total Equity
BALANCES AT DECEMBER 31, 2015 Cash dividends:	\$22,479	\$8,711	\$56,474	\$325,355	\$(5,221)	\$(44,446)	\$363,352	\$2,346	\$365,698
\$.41 per share Class B Common Stock	_	_	_	(3,560)		_	(3,560)	_	(3,560)
\$.45 per share Common Stock	_	_	116	(8,477)	_	2.070	(8,477)	_	(8,477)
Exercise of stock options Purchase of treasury stock	_	_	116	_	_	3,870 (6,389)	3,986 (6,389)	_	3,986 (6,389)
Savings and profit-sharing contribution	_	_	304	_	_	601	905	_	905
Reissuance of treasury stock	_	_	120	_	_	180	300	_	300
Issuance of non-vested stock	_		(368)		_	368	_	_	_
Share-based compensation			1,899			_	1,899	_	1,899
Other	_	_	39	_	_	_	39	_	39
Conversions of Class B Common Stock	11	(11)	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Distributions to noncontrolling interest	_	_	_		. _	_		(448)	(448)
Comprehensive income (loss)				37,902	155		38,057	(363)	37,694
BALANCES AT DECEMBER 29, 2016 Cash dividends:	22,490	8,700	58,584	351,220	(5,066)	(45,816)	390,112	1,535	391,647
\$.45 per share Class B Common Stock		_	_	(3,929)			(3,929)	_	(3,929)
\$.50 per share Common Stock	_	_	_	(9,575)	_	_	(9,575)	_	(9,575)
Exercise of stock options	_		105	_	_	2,166	2,271	_	2,271
Purchase of treasury stock	_	_		_	_	(850)	(850)	_	(850)
Savings and profit-sharing contribution Reissuance of treasury stock	_	_	600 253	_	_	424 176	1,024	_	1,024 429
Issuance of treasury stock Issuance of non-vested stock			(501)	_	_	501	429	_	429
Share-based compensation	_	_	2,411	_		501	2,411		2,411
Purchase of noncontrolling interest	_		2,111	494	_		494	(904)	(410)
Conversions of Class B Common Stock	166	(166)	_		_	_			(.10)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest	_	`	_	_	_	_	_	(20)	(20)
Comprehensive income (loss)	_	_	_	64,996	(2,359)	_	62,637	(511)	62,126
BALANCES AT DECEMBER 28, 2017 Amount reclassified to retained earnings on December 29, 2017 in connection	22,656	8,534	61,452	403,206	(7,425)	(43,399)	445,024	100	445,124
with the adoption of ASU No. 2016-01 Amount reclassified to retained earnings on December 29, 2017 in connection	_	_	_	(11)	11	_	_	_	_
with the adoption of ASU No. 2018-02 Amount reclassified to retained earnings	_	_	_	1,574	(1,574)	_	_	_	_
on December 29, 2017 in connection with the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09	_			(2,568)	_		(2,568)		(2,568)
BALANCES AT DECEMBER 29, 2017 Cash dividends:	22,656	8,534	61,452	402,201	(8,988)	(43,399)	442,456	100	442,556
\$.55 per share Class B Common Stock	_	_	_	(4,603)		_	(4,603)	_	(4,603)
\$.60 per share Common Stock	_	_		(11,811)	_		(11,811)	_	(11,811)
Exercise of stock options	_	_	(736)	_	_	7,784	7,048	_	7,048
Purchase of treasury stock	_	_	<u> </u>	_	_	(2,898)	(2,898)	_	(2,898)
Savings and profit-sharing contribution Reissuance of treasury stock		_	651 231	_	_	479 144	1,130 375	_	1,130 375
Issuance of non-vested stock	_		(459)	_	_	459	373	-	3/3
Share-based compensation	_	_	2,691		_		2,691	_	2,691
Conversions of Class B Common Stock	187	(187)		_	_	_	_,-,-,-	_	
Distributions to noncontrolling interest	_		_	_	_	_	_	(64)	(64)
Comprehensive income (loss)		_	_	53,391	2,230	_	55,621	74	55,695
BALANCES AT DECEMBER 27, 2018	\$22,843	\$8,347	\$63,830	\$439,178	\$(6,758)	\$(37,431)	\$490,009	\$ 110	\$490,119

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)

()	Year Ended		
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016
OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Net earnings	\$ 53,465	\$ 64,485	\$ 37,539
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Losses (earnings) on investments in joint ventures	399	(46)	(301)
Distributions from joint ventures	65	377	560
Loss (gain) on disposition of property, equipment and other assets	1,342	(3,981)	844
Amortization of favorable lease right Depreciation and amortization	334 61,342	334 51.719	334 41,832
Amortization of debt issuance costs	287	308	303
Share-based compensation	2,691	2,411	1,899
Deferred income taxes	3,247	(6,438)	3,022
Deferred compensation and other	3,339	911	577
Contribution of the Company's stock to savings and profit-sharing plan Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	1,130	1,024	905
Accounts and notes receivable	1,546	(8,852)	(1,486)
Other current assets	(1,946)	(2,268)	(2,465)
Accounts payable	(4,232)	15,015	(1,978)
Income taxes	10,297	(13,663)	(5,124)
Taxes other than income taxes	(895)	2,377	(373)
Accrued compensation	1,920	(1,380)	4,738
Other accrued liabilities	3,058	6,703	1,829
Total adjustments	83,924	44,551	45,116
Net cash provided by operating activities	137,389	109,036	82,655
INVESTING ACTIVITIES Capital expenditures	(59,660)	(114.904)	(83,606)
Purchase of theatres, net of cash acquired and working capital assumed	(58,660)	(114,804)	(63,766)
Proceeds from disposals of property, equipment and other assets	116	4,524	1,560
Decrease (increase) in other assets	(429)	911	3,572
Capital contribution in joint venture	(294)	(111)	
Contribution received from local government	`—	1,545	_
Proceeds from sale of interests in joint ventures		6,729	1,100
Net cash used in investing activities	(59,267)	(101,206)	(141,140)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Debt transactions:			
Debt transactions: Proceeds from borrowings on revolving credit facility	203,000	322,000	346,188
Repayment of borrowings on revolving credit facility	(254,000)	(332,000)	(236,188)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	(254,000)	65,000	(230,100)
Principal payments on long-term debt	(12,153)	(36,300)	(52,335)
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(1,836)	(1,986)	_
Debt issuance costs	· · · · ·	(418)	(578)
Equity transactions:			
Treasury stock transactions, except for stock options	(2,523)	(421)	(6,089)
Exercise of stock options	7,048	2,271	3,986
Dividends paid	(16,414)	(13,504)	(12,037)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest Purchase of noncontrolling interest	(64)	(20) (410)	(448)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(76,942)	4,212	42,499
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	1,180	12,042	(15,986)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	20,747	8,705	24,691
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	\$ 21,927	\$ 20,747	\$ 8,705
Supplemental Information:			
Change in accounts payable for additions to property and equipment	\$ (9,857)	\$ 5,320	\$ 3,417
Capital leases acquired		6,173	17,511
Capital lease extensions	_	3,675	´—
-			

See accompanying notes.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Description of Business—The Marcus Corporation and its subsidiaries (the "Company") operate principally in two business segments:

Theatres: Operates multiscreen motion picture theatres in Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and Ohio, a family entertainment center in Wisconsin and a retail center in Missouri.

Hotels and Resorts: Owns and operates full service hotels and resorts in Wisconsin, Illinois, Oklahoma and Nebraska and manages full service hotels, resorts and other properties in Wisconsin, Minnesota, Texas, Nevada, California and North Carolina.

Principles of Consolidation—The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of The Marcus Corporation and all of its subsidiaries, including a 50% owned joint venture entity in which the Company has a controlling financial interest. The Company has ownership interests greater than 50% in one joint venture that is considered a Variable Interest Entity (VIE) that is also included in the accounts of the Company. The Company is the primary beneficiary of the VIE and the Company's interest is considered a majority voting interest. The equity interest of outside owners in consolidated entities is recorded as noncontrolling interests in the consolidated balance sheets, and their share of earnings is recorded as net earnings (losses) attributable to noncontrolling interests in the consolidated statements of earnings in accordance with the partnership agreements. In fiscal 2017, the Company purchased the noncontrolling interest of a joint venture from its former partner.

Investments in affiliates which are 50% or less owned by the Company for which the Company exercises significant influence but does not have control are accounted for on the equity method. The Company has investments in equity investments without readily determinable fair values, which represents investments in entities where the Company does not have the ability to significantly influence the operations of the entities.

All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Immaterial Restatement of Prior year Financial Statements—Beginning in the fiscal 2018 first quarter, the Company began appropriately presenting cost reimbursements and reimbursed costs on a gross basis and presented two new line items in the consolidated statements of earnings. These cost reimbursements and reimbursed costs were previously reported on a net basis. Reimbursed costs primarily consist of payroll and related expenses at managed properties where the Company is the employer and may include certain operational and administrative costs as provided for in the Company's contracts with owners. These costs are reimbursed back to the Company. As these costs have no added markup, the revenue and related expense have no impact on operating income or net earnings. Cost reimbursements and reimbursed costs, which totaled \$30,838,000 and \$30,460,000 for fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, have been separately presented in the prior year statements of earnings to correct the prior year presentation. The Company believes this correction is immaterial to the consolidated financial statements.

Use of Estimates—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Change in Accounting Policy—The Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09 (ASU No. 2014-09), *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, on

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

the first day of fiscal 2018. These revenue recognition policy updates were applied prospectively in the Company's financial statements from December 29, 2017 forward. Reported financial information for the historical comparable periods was not revised and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect during the historical periods. See Note 2 for further discussion.

Cash Equivalents—The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

Restricted Cash—Restricted cash consists of bank accounts related to capital expenditure reserve funds, sinking funds, operating reserves and replacement reserves and may include amounts held by a qualified intermediary agent to be used for tax-deferred, like-kind exchange transactions.

Fair Value Measurements—Certain financial assets and liabilities are recorded at fair value in the financial statements. Some are measured on a recurring basis while others are measured on a non-recurring basis. Financial assets and liabilities measured on a recurring basis are those that are adjusted to fair value each time a financial statement is prepared. Financial assets and liabilities measured on a non-recurring basis are those that are adjusted to fair value when a significant event occurs. A fair value measurement assumes that a transaction to sell an asset or transfer a liability occurs in the principal market for the asset or liability or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the asset or liability.

The Company's assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in one of the following categories:

Level 1—Assets or liabilities for which fair value is based on quoted prices in active markets for identical instruments as of the reporting date. At December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively, the Company's \$5,302,000 and \$4,053,000 of debt and equity securities were valued using Level 1 pricing inputs and were included in other current assets.

Level 2—Assets or liabilities for which fair value is based on valuation models for which pricing inputs were either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date. At December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively, the \$205,000 liability and \$13,000 asset related to the Company's interest rate hedge contracts were valued using Level 2 pricing inputs.

Level 3—Assets or liabilities for which fair value is based on valuation models with significant unobservable pricing inputs and which result in the use of management estimates. At December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, none of the Company's recorded assets or liabilities were valued using Level 3 pricing inputs, other than those discussed in Note 3.

The carrying value of the Company's financial instruments (including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable and accounts payable) approximates fair value. The fair value of the Company's \$118,000,000 of senior notes, valued using Level 2 pricing inputs, is approximately \$110,022,000 at December 27, 2018, determined based upon discounted cash flows using current market interest rates for financial instruments with a similar average remaining life. The carrying amounts of the Company's remaining long-term debt approximate their fair values, determined using current rates for similar instruments, or Level 2 pricing inputs.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Accounts and Notes Receivable—The Company evaluates the collectibility of its accounts and notes receivable based on a number of factors. For larger accounts, an allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded based on the applicable parties' ability and likelihood to pay based on management's review of the facts. For all other accounts, the Company recognizes an allowance based on length of time the receivable is past due based on historical experience and industry practice.

Inventory—Inventories, consisting of food and beverage and concession items, are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost has been determined using the first-in, first-out method. Inventories of \$4,138,000 and \$4,062,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively, were included in other current assets.

Property and Equipment—The Company states property and equipment at cost. Major renewals and improvements are capitalized, while maintenance and repairs that do not improve or extend the lives of the respective assets are expensed currently. Included in property and equipment are assets related to capital leases. These assets are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful lives or related lease terms.

Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment are provided using the straight-line method over the shorter of the following estimated useful lives or any related lease terms:

	Years
Land improvements	10 - 20
Buildings and improvements	12 - 39
Leasehold improvements	3 - 40
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3 - 20

Depreciation expense totaled \$61,470,000, \$51,542,000 and \$42,085,000 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

Long-Lived Assets—The Company periodically considers whether indicators of impairment of long-lived assets held for use are present. If such indicators are present, the Company determines whether the sum of the estimated undiscounted future cash flows attributable to such assets is less than their carrying amounts. The Company recognizes any impairment losses based on the excess of the carrying amount of the assets over their fair value. For the purpose of determining fair value, defined as the amount at which an asset or group of assets could be bought or sold in a current transaction between willing parties, the Company utilizes currently available market valuations of similar assets in its respective industries, often expressed as a given multiple of operating cash flow. The Company evaluated the value of its property and equipment and other long-lived assets during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 and did not report any impairment losses during those years.

Acquisition—The Company recognizes identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed and noncontrolling interests assumed in an acquisition at their fair values at the acquisition date based upon all information available to it, including third-party appraisals. Acquisition-related costs, such as the due diligence and legal fees, are expensed as incurred. The excess of the acquisition cost over the fair value of the identifiable net assets is reported as goodwill.

Goodwill—The Company reviews goodwill for impairment annually or more frequently if certain indicators arise. The Company performs its annual impairment test on the last day of its fiscal year. The Company believes performing the test at the end of the fiscal year is preferable as the test is predicated on

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

qualitative factors which are developed and finalized near fiscal year-end. Goodwill is tested for impairment at a reporting unit level, determined to be at an operating segment level. When reviewing goodwill for impairment, the Company considers the amount of excess fair value over the carrying value of the reporting unit, the period of time since its last quantitative test, and other factors to determine whether or not to first perform a qualitative test. When performing a qualitative test, the Company assesses numerous factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of its reporting unit is less than its carrying value. Examples of qualitative factors that the Company assesses include its share price, its financial performance, market and competitive factors in its industry, and other events specific to the reporting unit. If the Company concludes that it is more likely than not that the fair value of its reporting unit is less than its carrying value, the Company performs a two-step quantitative impairment test by comparing the carrying value of the reporting unit to the estimated fair value. No impairment was identified as of December 27, 2018 or December 28, 2017. The Company has never recorded a goodwill impairment loss.

A summary of the Company's goodwill activity is as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016
		(in thousands)	
Balance at beginning of period	\$43,492	\$43,735	\$44,220
Acquisition	_	_	_
Sale	_	(105)	_
Other	_		(347)
Deferred tax adjustment	(322)	(138)	(138)
Balance at end of period	\$43,170	\$43,492	\$43,735

Capitalization of Interest—The Company capitalizes interest during construction periods by adding such interest to the cost of constructed assets. Interest of approximately \$65,000, \$400,000 and \$277,000 was capitalized in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

Debt Issuance Costs—The Company records debt issuance costs on long-term debt as a direct deduction from the related debt liability. Debt issuance costs related to the Company's revolving credit facility are included in other long-term assets. Debt issuance costs are deferred and amortized over the term of the related debt agreements. Amortization of debt issuance costs totaled \$287,000, \$308,000 and \$303,000 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, and were included in interest expense on the consolidated statements of earnings.

Investments—Debt and equity securities are stated at fair value, with the change in fair value recorded as investment income or loss. The cost of securities sold is based upon the specific identification method. Realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary are included in investment income. The Company evaluates securities for other-than-temporary impairment on a periodic basis and principally considers the type of security, the severity of the decline in fair value, and the duration of the decline in fair value in determining whether a security's decline in fair value is other-than-temporary. The Company had no investment losses from debt and equity securities during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 or fiscal 2016.

Revenue Recognition—The Company adopted ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, on the first day of fiscal 2018. See Note 2 for further discussion.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Advertising and Marketing Costs—The Company expenses all advertising and marketing costs as incurred.

Insurance Reserves—The Company uses a combination of insurance and self insurance mechanisms, including participation in captive insurance entities, to provide for the potential liabilities for certain risks, including workers' compensation, healthcare benefits, general liability, property insurance, director and officers' liability insurance, cyber liability, employment practices liability and business interruption. Liabilities associated with the risks that are retained by the company are not discounted and are estimated, in part, by considering historical claims experience, demographic factors and severity factors.

Income Taxes—The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax basis of assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets represent items to be used as a tax deduction or credit in the future tax returns for which the Company has already properly recorded the tax benefit in the income statement. The Company regularly assesses the probability that the deferred tax asset balance will be recovered against future taxable income, taking into account such factors as earnings history, carryback and carryforward periods, and tax strategies. When the indications are that recovery is not probable, a valuation allowance is established against the deferred tax asset, increasing income tax expense in the year that conclusion is made.

The Company assesses income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon management's evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting dates. For those tax positions where it is more-likely-than-not that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company records the largest amount of tax benefit with a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where it is not more-likely-than-not that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit is recognized in the financial statements. See Note 9—Income Taxes.

Earnings Per Share—Net earnings per share (EPS) of Common Stock and Class B Common Stock is computed using the two class method. Basic net earnings per share is computed by dividing net earnings by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted net earnings per share is computed by dividing net earnings by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, adjusted for the effect of dilutive stock options using the treasury method. Convertible Class B Common Stock is reflected on an if-converted basis. The computation of the diluted net earnings per share of Common Stock assumes the conversion of Class B Common Stock, while the diluted net earnings per share of Class B Common Stock does not assume the conversion of those shares.

Holders of Common Stock are entitled to cash dividends per share equal to 110% of all dividends declared and paid on each share of the Class B Common Stock. As such, the undistributed earnings for each year are allocated based on the proportionate share of entitled cash dividends. The computation of diluted net earnings per share of Common Stock assumes the conversion of Class B Common Stock and, as such, the undistributed earnings are equal to net earnings for that computation.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

The following table illustrates the computation of Common Stock and Class B Common Stock basic and diluted net earnings per share and provides a reconciliation of the number of weighted-average basic and diluted shares outstanding:

	Year Ended					
		mber 27, 2018		mber 28, 2017		mber 29, 2016
		(in thou	sands, e	except per s	share da	ta)
Numerator:						
Net earnings attributable to The Marcus Corporation	\$5	3,391	\$6	4,996	\$3	7,902
Denominator:						
Denominator for basic EPS	2	8,105	2	7,789	2	7,551
Effect of dilutive employee stock options		608		614		406
Denominator for diluted EPS	2	8,713	2	28,403	2	7,957
Net earnings per share – Basic:						
Common Stock	\$	1.96	\$	2.42	\$	1.41
Class B Common Stock	\$	1.75	\$	2.17	\$	1.28
Net earnings per share – Diluted:						
Common Stock	\$	1.86	\$	2.29	\$	1.36
Class B Common Stock	\$	1.72	\$	2.13	\$	1.27

Options to purchase 15,500 shares, 250,000 shares and 14,000 shares of common stock at prices ranging from \$38.51 to \$41.35, \$31.20 to \$31.55 and \$23.37 to \$31.55 per share were outstanding at December 27, 2018, December 28, 2017 and December 29, 2016, respectively, but were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because the options' exercise price was greater than the average market price of the common shares, and therefore, the effect would be antidilutive.

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss—Accumulated other comprehensive loss presented in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets consists of the following, all presented net of tax:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in the	ousands)
Unrealized loss on available for sale investments	\$ —	\$ (11)
Unrecognized loss on interest rate swap agreements	(149)	_
Net unrecognized actuarial loss for pension obligation	(6,609)	(7,414)
	\$(6,758)	\$(7,425)

Concentration of Risk—As of December 27, 2018, 7% of the Company's employees were covered by a collective bargaining agreement, of which 96% were covered by an agreement that will expire within one year. As of December 28, 2017, 7% of the Company's employees were covered by a collective bargaining agreement, of which 1% were covered by an agreement that expired within one year.

New Accounting Pronouncements—In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, intended to improve financial reporting related to leasing transactions. ASU No. 2016-02 requires a lessee to recognize a

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

right-of-use (ROU) asset and a lease liability for most leases. The new guidance will also require disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from the leases. Leases will be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the consolidated statements of earnings. In July 2018, the FASB also issued ASU No. 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements, which amends ASU No. 2016-02 and allows entities the option to initially apply Topic 842 at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company adopted the new accounting standard as of the first day of fiscal 2019 using the modified retrospective approach, which will result in the cumulative effect of adoption recognized at the date of application, rather than as of the earliest period presented. As a result, no adjustment will be made to prior period financial information and disclosures.

In conjunction with the adoption of the new standard, companies are able to elect several practical expedients to aid in the transition to Topic 842. The Company expects to elect the package of practical expedients which permits the Company to forego reassessment of its prior conclusions related to lease identification, lease classification and initial direct costs. Topic 842 also provides practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting. The Company expects to elect the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of its leases. The Company also expects to make a policy election not to apply the lease recognition requirements for short-term leases.. As a result, the Company will not recognize right-of-use assets or lease liabilities for short-term leases that qualify for the policy election (those with an initial term of 12 months or less which do not include a purchase or renewal option which is reasonably certain to be exercised), but instead will recognize these lease payments as lease costs on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company is finalizing its evaluation of the impact of the adoption of Topic 842 on its consolidated financial statements and expects a material impact related to the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet for assets currently subject to operating leases. The Company will recognize lease liabilities representing the present value of the remaining future minimum lease payments for all of its operating leases as of December 28, 2018. The Company estimates that the amount recorded related to these liabilities will be between \$75,000,000 and \$100,000,000. The Company will recognize ROU assets for all assets subject to operating leases, in an amount equal to the operating lease liabilities, adjusted for the balances of long-term prepaid rent, deferred lease expense and deferred lease incentive liabilities as of December 28, 2018.

The Company does not believe adoption of the new standard will have a material effect on its consolidated statements of earnings or its consolidated statement of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350)—Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which eliminates Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test that had required a hypothetical purchase price allocation. Rather, entities should apply the same impairment assessment to all reporting units and recognize an impairment loss for the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying amount exceeds its fair value, without exceeding the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Entities will continue to have the option to perform a qualitative assessment for a reporting unit to determine if the quantitative impairment test is necessary. ASU No. 2017-04 is effective for the Company in fiscal 2020 and must be applied prospectively. The Company does not believe the new standard will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-14, Compensation—Retirement Benefits—Defined Benefit Plans—General, designed to add, remove and clarify disclosure requirements related to defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans. ASU No. 2018-14 is effective for the Company in fiscal 2021 and early application is permitted. The Company is evaluating the effect that the guidance will have on its financial statement disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, (ASU No. 2018-13). The purpose of ASU No. 2018-13 is to improve the disclosures related to fair value measurements in the financial statements. The improvements include the removal, modification and addition of certain disclosure requirements primarily related to Level 3 fair value measurements. ASU No. 2018-13 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that year. The amendments in ASU No. 2018-13 should be applied prospectively. The Company does not expect ASU No. 2018-13 to have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted and applied to all contracts ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, a comprehensive new revenue recognition model that requires a company to recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The Company elected the modified retrospective method for the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and its related ASU amendments. Under this method, the Company recognized the cumulative effect of the changes in retained earnings at the date of adoption. Reported financial information for the historical comparable periods was not revised and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect during the historical periods.

The Company performed a review of the requirements of ASU No. 2014-09 and related ASUs in preparation for adoption of the new standard. The Company reviewed its key revenue streams and related customer contracts and has applied the five-step model of the standard to these revenue streams and compared the results to its current accounting practices. The majority of the Company's revenues continue to be recognized in a manner consistent with historical practice. See Note 2 for further discussion.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-01, *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which primarily affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under fair value option, and the presentation and disclosure requirements of financial instruments. Upon adoption, the Company made an \$11,000 cumulative effect adjustment to reclassify the unrealized loss of an equity investment previously classified as available for sale from accumulated other comprehensive loss to opening retained earnings. All future changes in fair value for this equity security will be recognized through net earnings. In addition, the Company holds two investments that were previously accounted for under the cost method of accounting, which under ASU No. 2016-01 were deemed to not have readily determinable fair values and thus were not impacted by the adoption of ASU No. 2016-01. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on such investments or the Company's consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)—Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments, which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice. The standard must be applied using a retrospective transition method for each period presented. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows* (*Topic 230*)—*Restricted Cash*. ASU No. 2016-18 requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. As such, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and ending of period total amount shown on the statement of cash flows. ASU No. 2016-18 was applied on a retrospective basis and prior periods were adjusted to conform to the current period's presentation. Upon adoption, the Company recorded a \$967,000 and \$12,553,000 increase in net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, related to reclassifying the changes in its restricted cash balance from investing activities to cash and cash equivalent balances within the consolidated statement of cash flows.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)—Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which clarifies the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance and providing a more robust framework to assist reporting organizations with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-05, Other Income—Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets. ASU No. 2017-05 clarifies the scope and accounting of a financial asset that meets the definition of an "in-substance nonfinancial asset" and defines the term "in-substance nonfinancial asset." It also covers the transfer of nonfinancial assets to another entity in exchange for a non-controlling ownership interest in that entity. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-07, Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Benefit Cost. The ASU requires the service cost component of net periodic benefit cost to be presented in the same income statement line item as other employee compensation costs arising from services rendered during the period. Other components of the net periodic benefit cost are to be presented separately, in an appropriately titled line item outside of any subtotal of operating income or disclosed in the footnotes. The standard also limits the amount eligible for capitalization to the service cost component. ASU No. 2017-07 was applied on a retrospective basis and the prior periods were adjusted to conform to the current period's presentation. For fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, expense of \$1,712,000 and \$1,519,000, respectively, was reclassified from operating income to other expense outside of operating income in the consolidated statements of earnings.

On December 29, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting, to provide clarity and reduce both the diversity in practice and cost and complexity when applying the guidance in Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation. The amendments in this update provide guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

On December 29, 2017, the Company early adopted ASU No. 2017-12, *Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*, which amends the hedge accounting recognition and presentation requirements in Accounting Standards Codification 815, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)*. ASU No. 2017-12 is designed to improve the transparency and understandability of information about an entity's risk management activities and to reduce the complexity of and simplifying the application of hedge accounting. The adoption of the new standard did not have an effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

On December 29, 2017, the Company early adopted ASU No. 2018-02, *Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*. The amendments in ASU No. 2018-02 allow a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. The amendments in ASU No. 2018-02 also require certain disclosures about stranded tax effects. Upon adoption, the Company made a \$1,574,000 cumulative effect adjustment from accumulated other comprehensive loss to opening retained earnings due to the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017.

2. Revenue Recognition

Revenue Recognition Policy

Revenue from contracts with customers is recognized when, or as, the Company satisfies its performance of obligations by transferring the promised services to the customer. A service is transferred to a customer when, or as, the customer obtains control of that service. A performance obligation may be satisfied over time or at a point in time. Revenue from a performance obligation satisfied over time is recognized by measuring the Company's progress in satisfying the performance obligation in a manner that depicts the transfer of the services to the customer. Revenue from a performance obligation satisfied at a point in time is recognized at the point in time that the Company determines the customer obtains control over the promised service. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration entitled to in exchange for those services.

The disaggregation of revenues by business segment for fiscal 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	Reportable Segment			
	Theatres	Hotels/Resorts	Corporate	Total
Theatre admissions	\$246,385	\$ —	\$ —	\$246,385
Rooms	_	108,786	_	108,786
Theatre concessions	166,564	_	_	166,564
Food and beverage	_	72,771	_	72,771
Other revenues ⁽¹⁾	32,563	45,342	424	78,329
Cost reimbursements	1,292	32,993	_	34,285
Total revenues	\$446,804	\$259,892	\$424	\$707,120

⁽¹⁾ Included in other revenues is an immaterial amount related to rental income that is not considered contract revenue from contracts with customers under ASC No. 2014-09.

The Company recognizes revenue from its rooms as earned on the close of business each day. Revenue from theatre admissions, theatre concessions and food and beverage sales are recognized at the time of sale.

Revenues from advanced ticket and gift card sales are recorded as deferred revenue and are recognized when tickets or gift cards are redeemed. Gift card breakage income is recognized based upon historical redemption patterns and represents the balance of gift cards for which the Company believes the likelihood of redemption by the customer is remote. Gift card breakage income is recorded in other revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings. The adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 did not have an effect on how revenue is recognized for these arrangements.

Other revenues include management fees for theatres and hotels under management agreements. The management fees are recognized as earned based on the terms of the agreements. The management fees

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2. Revenue Recognition (continued)

include variable consideration that is recognized based on the Company's right to invoice as the amount invoiced corresponds directly to the value transferred to the customer. Other revenues also include family entertainment center revenues and revenues from Hotels/Resorts outlets such as spa, ski, golf and parking, each of which are recognized at the time of sale. In addition, other revenues include pre-show advertising income in the Company's theatres. Pre-show advertising revenue includes variable consideration, primarily based on attendance levels, that is allocated to distinct time periods that make up the overall performance obligation. The adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 did not have an effect on how revenue is recognized for these arrangements.

Cost reimbursements primarily consist of payroll and related expenses at managed properties where the Company is the employer and may include certain operational and administrative costs as provided for in the Company's contracts with owners. These costs are reimbursed back to the Company. As these costs have no added markup, the revenue and related expense have no impact on operating income or net earnings. The adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 did not have an effect on how revenue is recognized for these arrangements.

The timing of the Company's revenue recognition may differ from the timing of payment by customers. However, the Company typically receives payment within a very short period of time of when the revenue is recognized. The Company records a receivable when revenue is recognized prior to payment and it has an unconditional right to payment. Alternatively, when payment precedes the provision for the related services, deferred revenue is recorded until the performance obligation is satisfied.

Revenues do not include sales tax as the Company considers itself a pass-through conduit for collecting and remitting sales tax.

Adoption of ASU No. 2014-09

Due to adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, on the first day of fiscal 2018, the Company recorded a one-time cumulative effect adjustment to the balance sheet as follows:

	Balance at December 28, 2017	Cumulative Adjustment	Balance at December 29, 2017
		(in thousands)	
Refundable income taxes	\$ 15,335	\$ 945	\$ 16,280
Other accrued liabilities	53,291	3,296	56,587
Deferred compensation and other	56,662	217	56,879
Retained earnings	403,206	(2,568)	400,638

The one-time cumulative effect adjustment to the balance sheet is due to a change in accounting for the Company's loyalty programs. The Company offers a customer loyalty program to its theatre customers called Magical Movie Rewards. The program allows members to earn points for each dollar spent and access special offers available only to members. The rewards are redeemable at any Marcus Theatre box office, concession stand or food and beverage venue. The Company also offers a customer loyalty program to its Hotels and Resorts customers which allows members to earn points for each dollar spent in its restaurants. The rewards are redeemable at any of the Company's hotel outlets including spas, restaurants, and golf. Under ASU No. 2014-09, the portion of Theatre admission revenues, Theatre concession revenues and Food and beverage revenues attributable to loyalty points earned by customers are deferred as a reduction of these revenues until related reward redemption. Through December 28, 2017, the Company recorded the estimated incremental cost of redeeming loyalty points at the time they were earned in Advertising and marketing expense. The change had the effect of an immaterial reduction of theatre admission revenues and a

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2. Revenue Recognition (continued)

corresponding immaterial increase in theatre concession revenues with an offsetting increase in other long-term liabilities based upon historical customer reward redemption patterns.

In accordance with ASU No. 2014-09, the Company has concluded that it is the principal (as opposed to agent) in the arrangement with third-party internet ticketing companies in regards to sale of internet tickets to customers, and therefore, recognizes ticket fee revenue based on a gross transaction price. As such, internet ticket fee revenue is deferred and recognized when the related film exhibition takes place on a gross transaction price basis. Through December 28, 2017, the Company recorded internet ticket fee revenues net of third-party commission or service fees. The change had the effect of increasing other revenues and other operating expense but had no impact on net earnings or cash flows from operations.

The adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 had the following effect on our fiscal 2018 consolidated statement of earnings (in thousands):

	ASU No. 2014-09		
	As Reported	Impact	Adjusted ⁽¹⁾
Revenues:			
Theatre admissions	\$246,385	\$(1,805)	\$248,190
Theatre concessions	166,564	2,526	164,038
Food and beverage	72,771	19	72,752
Other revenues	78,329	4,997	73,332
Total revenues	707,120	5,737	701,383
Costs and expenses:			
Theatre operations	217,851	669	217,182
Theatre concessions	47,522	634	46,888
Advertising and marketing	23,775	(1,076)	24,851
Other operating expenses	36,534	4,878	31,656
Total costs and expenses	623,931	5,105	618,826
Operating income	83,189	632	82,557
Income taxes	13,127	125	13,002
Net earnings attributable to The Marcus			
Corporation	53,391	507	52,884

⁽¹⁾ The amounts reflect each affected financial statement line item as they would have been reported under US GAAP prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2. Revenue Recognition (continued)

The adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 had the following effect on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 27, 2018 (in thousands):

		ASU No. 2014-09	A 34 (7(1)
	As Reported	Impact	Adjusted ⁽¹⁾
Refundable income taxes	\$ 5,983	\$ 820	\$ 5,163
Total current assets	68,949	820	68,129
Total assets	989,331	820	988,511
Other accrued liabilities	59,645	2,782	56,863
Total current liabilities	149,256	2,782	146,474
Deferred compensation and other	56,908	99	56,809
Retained Earnings	439,178	(2,061)	441,239
Shareholders' equity attributable to The Marcus			
Corporation	490,009	(2,061)	492,070
Total equity	490,119	(2,061)	492,180
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	989,331	820	988,511

The amounts reflect each affected financial statement line item as they would have been reported under US GAAP prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09.

The Company had deferred revenue from contracts with customers of \$37,048,000 and \$36,007,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively, which includes the one-time cumulative effect adjustment to the balance sheet on the first day of fiscal 2018. The Company had no contract assets as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017. During fiscal 2018, the Company recognized revenue of \$24,840,000 that was included in deferred revenues as of December 29, 2017. The increase in deferred revenue from December 29, 2017 to December 27, 2018 was due to an increase in the theatre gift card liability at December 27, 2018, offset by an increase in loyalty points redeemed in the theatre division.

A significant majority of the Company's revenue is recorded in less than one year from the original contract. As of December 27, 2018, the amount of transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations under the Company's advanced tickets sales was \$5,162,000 and is reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as part of deferred revenues, which is included in other accrued liabilities. The Company recognizes revenue as the tickets are redeemed, which is expected to occur within the next two years. As of December 27, 2018, the amount of transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations under the Hotels and Resorts loyalty program was \$195,000, of which, \$74,000 is reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet in deferred compensation and other. The Company recognizes revenue upon reward redemption, which is expected to occur within the next two years. As of December 27, 2018, the amount of transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations related to the amount of Hotels and Resorts non-redeemed gift cards was \$2,626,000 and is reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as part of deferred revenues. The Company recognizes revenue as the gift cards are redeemed, which is expected to occur within the next two years.

As part of the Company's adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, the Company elected to use the following practical expedients: (i) not to adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component when the Company expects, at contract inception, that the period between the Company's transfer of a promised product or service to a customer and when the customer pays for that product or service will be one year or less; (ii) not to assess whether promised goods or services are performance obligations if they are immaterial in the context of the contract with the customer; (iii) to expense costs as incurred for costs to obtain contracts when the amortization period would have been one year or less, which mainly includes internal sales and development compensation; (iv) not to disclose

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2. Revenue Recognition (continued)

remaining performance obligations when the remaining performance obligations have original expected durations of one year or less; and (v) not to disclose remaining performance obligations when variable consideration is allocated entirely to a wholly unsatisfied promise to transfer a service that forms a single performance obligation (which exists in the Company's management fee contracts and its pre-show advertising contracts).

3. Acquisition

On December 16, 2016, the Company acquired 14 owned and/or leased movie theatres, along with *Ronnie's Plaza*, an 84,000 square foot retail center in St. Louis, Missouri, from Wehrenberg Theatres ("Wehrenberg") for a total cash purchase price of \$65,000,000, plus normal closing adjustments and less a negative net working capital balance that was assumed in the transaction. The acquisition was treated as a purchase in accordance with ASC No. 805, *Business Combinations*, which requires allocation of the purchase price to the estimated fair values of assets and liabilities acquired in the transaction. The Company obtained assistance from a third party valuation specialist in order to assist in the determination of fair value. The Company provided assumptions to the third party valuation firm based on information available to it at the acquisition date, including both quantitative and qualitative information about the specified assets or liabilities. The Company primarily utilized the third party to accumulate comparative data from multiple sources and assemble a report that summarized the information obtained. The Company then used the information to determine fair value. The third party valuation firm was supervised by Company personnel who are knowledgeable about valuations and fair values. The Company finalized the fair values for both tangible and intangible assets and the liabilities during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017. The following is a summary of the allocation of the purchase price (in thousands):

	December 29, 2016	Changes	December 28, 2017
Other current assets	\$ 1,408	\$ —	\$ 1,408
Property and equipment ⁽¹⁾	80,205	11,433	91,638
Other (long-term assets) ⁽²⁾	2,468	(946)	1,522
Accounts payable	(1,031)	_	(1,031)
Taxes other than income taxes	(331)	_	(331)
Other accrued liabilities	(1,442)	245	(1,197)
Capital lease obligations	(17,511)	(7,003)	(24,514)
Deferred income taxes	_	71	71
Deferred compensation and other ⁽³⁾	_	(3,800)	(3,800)
Total	\$ 63,766	\$ —	\$ 63,776

⁽¹⁾ Amounts recorded for property and equipment includes land, building, leasehold improvements and equipment, including capital lease assets

The fair value measurement of tangible and intangible assets and liabilities were based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represent Level 3 measurements within the fair value measurement hierarchy. Level 3 fair market values were determined using a variety of information, including estimated future cash flows and market comparables.

The acquired theatres contributed approximately \$5,111,000 and \$(450,000) to revenue and operating income, respectively, in fiscal 2016, including the impact of acquisition costs. Acquisition costs related to

⁽²⁾ Amounts recorded for intangible assets include the value of in-place leases and favorable lease rights related to *Ronnie's Plaza*

⁽³⁾ Amounts recorded in deferred compensation and other include unfavorable lease obligations

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

3. Acquisition (continued)

professional fees incurred as a result of the Wehrenberg acquisition during fiscal 2016 were approximately \$2,037,000 and were included in administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of earnings.

Assuming the Wehrenberg acquisition occurred at the beginning of fiscal 2016, unaudited pro forma revenues for the Company during fiscal 2016 would have been \$607,934,000. The Wehrenberg theatres would not have had a material impact on the Company's fiscal 2016 net earnings.

4. Asset Sale

On October 20, 2017, the Company sold its 11% minority interest in The Westin® Atlanta Perimeter North in Atlanta, Georgia, and recorded a gain of \$4,875,000 during the fiscal 2017 fourth quarter, which is included in Gain (loss) on disposition of property, equipment and other assets in the consolidated statement of earnings.

5. Additional Balance Sheet Information

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in the	ousands)
Trade receivables, net of allowances of \$361 and \$161, respectively	\$ 8,538	\$11,247
Other receivables	17,146	15,983
	\$25,684	\$27,230

The composition of property and equipment, which is stated at cost, is as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in the	ousands)
Land and improvements	\$ 150,122	\$ 146,887
Buildings and improvements	771,191	759,166
Leasehold improvements	98,885	93,451
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	362,201	351,879
Construction in progress	12,513	5,269
	1,394,912	1,356,652
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	554,869	496,588
	\$ 840,043	\$ 860,064

The composition of other assets is as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in the	ousands)
Favorable lease right	\$ 8,818	\$ 9,152
Intangible assets	890	1,040
Split dollar life insurance policies	11,411	10,771
Other assets	11,981	12,318
	\$33,100	\$33,281

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

5. Additional Balance Sheet Information (continued)

The Company's \$13,353,000 favorable lease right is being amortized over the expected term of the underlying lease of 40 years and is expected to result in amortization of \$334,000 in each of the five succeeding fiscal years. Accumulated amortization of this favorable lease right was \$4,535,000 and \$4,201,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively.

The intangible assets include the value of in-place leases and favorable lease rights related to *Ronnie's Plaza*, which are being amortized over the terms of the leases ranging from one to 13 years as of December 27, 2018.

6. Long-Term Debt and Capital Lease Obligations

Long-term debt is summarized as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in thousands, except paymo data)	
Mortgage notes	\$ 39,852	\$ 40,543
Senior notes	118,000	129,143
Unsecured term note due February 2025, with monthly principal and interest		
payments of \$39,110, bearing interest at 5.75%	2,432	2,751
Revolving credit agreement	79,000	130,000
Debt issuance costs	(464)	(608)
	238,820	301,829
Less current maturities, net of issuance costs	9,957	12,016
	\$228,863	\$289,813

The mortgage notes, both fixed rate and adjustable, bear interest from 3.00% to 5.31%, have a weighted-average rate of 4.66% at December 27, 2018 and 4.22% at December 28, 2017, and mature in fiscal years 2020 through 2043. The mortgage notes are secured by the related land, buildings and equipment.

The \$118,000,000 of senior notes maturing in 2020 through 2027 require annual principal payments in varying installments and bear interest payable semi-annually at fixed rates ranging from 4.02% to 6.55%, with a weighted-average fixed rate of 4.53% at December 27, 2018 and 4.70% at December 28, 2017.

At December 27, 2018, the Company had a revolving credit facility totaling \$225,000,000 in place under an existing credit agreement that matures in June 2021. There were borrowings of \$79,000,000 outstanding on the revolving credit facility at December 27, 2018, bearing interest at LIBOR plus a margin which adjusts based on the Company's borrowing levels, effectively 3.46% at December 27, 2018 and 2.67% at December 28, 2017. The revolving credit facility requires an annual facility fee of 0.20% on the total commitment. Availability under the line at December 27, 2018 totaled \$141,000,000.

The Company's loan agreements include, among other covenants, maintenance of certain financial ratios, including a debt-to-capitalization ratio and a fixed charge coverage ratio. The Company is in compliance with all financial debt covenants at December 27, 2018.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

6. Long-Term Debt and Capital Lease Obligations (continued)

Scheduled annual principal payments on long-term debt, net of amortization of debt issuance costs, for the years subsequent to December 27, 2018, are:

Fiscal Year	(in thousands)
2019	\$ 9,957
2020	24,429
2021	89,963
2022	11,014
2023	11,066
Thereafter	92,391
	\$238,820

Interest paid, net of amounts capitalized, for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 totaled \$12,655,000, \$11,453,000 and \$9,105,000, respectively.

The Company utilizes derivatives principally to manage market risks and reduce its exposure resulting from fluctuations in interest rates. The Company formally documents all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk-management objectives and strategies for undertaking various hedge transactions.

The Company entered into two interest rate swap agreements on March 1, 2018 covering \$50,000,000 of floating rate debt. The first agreement has a notional amount of \$25,000,000, expires March 1, 2021, and requires the Company to pay interest at a defined rate of 2.559% while receiving interest at a defined variable rate of one-month LIBOR (2.375% at December 27, 2018). The second agreement has a notional amount of \$25,000,000, expires March 1, 2023, and requires the Company to pay interest at a defined rate of 2.687% while receiving interest at a defined variable rate of one-month LIBOR (2.375% at December 27, 2018). The Company recognizes derivatives as either assets or liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value. The accounting for changes in the fair value (i.e., gains or losses) of a derivative instrument depends on whether it has been designated and qualifies as part of a hedging relationship and on the type of hedging relationship. Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting must be adjusted to fair value through earnings. For derivatives that are designated and qualify as a cash flow hedge, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. The Company's interest rate swap agreements are considered effective and qualify as cash flow hedges. The Company assesses, both at the inception of each hedge and on an on-going basis, whether the derivatives that are used in its hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting changes in cash flows of the hedged items. As of December 27, 2018, the interest rate swaps were considered highly effective. The fair value of the interest rate swaps on December 27, 2018 was a liability of \$205,000 and was included in deferred compensation and other in the consolidated balance sheet. The Company does not expect the interest rate swaps to have a material effect on earnings within the next 12 months.

The Company had an interest rate swap that expired in January 2018. The swap agreement covered \$25,000,000 of floating rate debt that required the Company to pay interest at a defined fixed rate of 0.96% while receiving interest at a defined variable rate of one-month LIBOR. The Company's interest rate swap agreement was considered effective and qualified as a cash flow hedge from inception through June 16, 2016, at which time the derivative was undesignated and the balance in accumulated other comprehensive loss was reclassified into interest expense. As of June 16, 2016, the swap was considered ineffective for accounting

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

6. Long-Term Debt and Capital Lease Obligations (continued)

purposes and the change in fair value was recorded as an increase or decrease in interest expense. As such, the \$13,000 decrease in fair value of the swap during fiscal 2018 was recorded to interest expense.

Capital Lease Obligations—During fiscal 2012, the Company entered into a master licensing agreement with CDF2 Holdings, LLC, a subsidiary of Cinedigm Digital Cinema Corp. (CDF2), whereby CDF2 purchased on the Company's behalf, and then deployed and licensed back to the Company, digital cinema projection systems (the "systems") for use by the Company in its theatres. As of December 27, 2018, 642 of the Company's screens were utilizing the systems under a 10-year master licensing agreement with CDF2. Included in furniture, fixtures and equipment is \$45,510,000 related to the digital systems as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, which is being amortized over the remaining estimated useful life of the assets. Accumulated amortization of the digital systems was \$40,647,000 and \$34,471,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively.

Under the terms of the master licensing agreement, the Company made an initial one-time payment to CDF2. The Company expects that the balance of CDF2's costs to deploy the systems will be covered primarily through the payment of virtual print fees (VPFs) from film distributors to CDF2 each time a digital movie is booked on one of the systems deployed on a Company screen. The Company agreed to make an average number of bookings of eligible digital movies on each screen on which a licensed system has been deployed to provide for a minimum level of VPFs paid by distributors (standard booking commitment) to CDF2. To the extent the VPFs paid by distributors are less than the standard booking commitment, the Company must make a shortfall payment to CDF2. Based upon the Company's historical booking patterns, the Company does not expect to make any shortfall payments during the life of the agreement. Accounting Standards Codification No. 840, *Leases*, requires that the Company consider the entire amount of the standard booking commitment minimum lease payments for purposes of determining the capital lease obligation. The maximum amount per year that the Company could be required to pay is approximately \$6,163,000 until the obligation is fully satisfied.

The Company's capital lease obligation is being reduced as VPFs are paid by the film distributors to CDF2. The Company has recorded the reduction of the obligation associated with the payment of VPFs as a reduction of the interest related to the obligation and the amortization incurred related to the systems, as the payments represent a specific reimbursement of the cost of the systems by the studios. Based on the Company's expected minimum number of eligible movies to be booked, the Company expects the obligation to be reduced by at least \$3,927,000 within the next 12 months. This reduction will be recognized as an offset to amortization and is expected to offset the majority of the amortization of the systems.

In conjunction with the Wehrenberg theatre acquisition (see Note 3), the Company became the obligor of several movie theatre and equipment leases with unaffiliated third parties that qualify for capital lease accounting. Included in buildings and improvements is \$25,306,000 and \$25,648,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively, related to these leases with accumulated amortization of \$4,183,000 and \$2,300,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively. Included in furniture, fixtures and equipment is \$1,712,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017 related to these leases with accumulated amortization of \$499,000 and \$255,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively. The Company also leases additional equipment that qualifies as capital leases. Included in furniture, fixtures and equipment is \$104,000 with accumulated amortization of \$3,000 as of December 27, 2018. The assets are being amortized over the shorter of the estimated useful lives or the remaining lease terms.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

6. Long-Term Debt and Capital Lease Obligations (continued)

Aggregate minimum future lease payments under these capital leases, assuming the exercise of certain lease options, are as follows as of December 27, 2018:

Fiscal Year	Future Minimum Lease Payments	Less Interest	Principal
		(in thousands)	
2019	\$ 3,073	\$1,088	\$ 1,985
2020	2,978	990	1,988
2021	2,679	901	1,778
2022	2,718	816	1,902
2023	2,718	725	1,993
Thereafter	16,940	2,458	14,482
	\$31,106	\$6,978	\$24,128

7. Shareholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation

Shareholders may convert their shares of Class B Common Stock into shares of Common Stock at any time. Class B Common Stock shareholders are substantially restricted in their ability to transfer their Class B Common Stock. Holders of Common Stock are entitled to cash dividends per share equal to 110% of all dividends declared and paid on each share of the Class B Common Stock. Holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share while holders of Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matters brought before the shareholders of the Company. Liquidation rights are the same for both classes of stock.

Through December 27, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors has approved the repurchase of up to 11,687,500 shares of Common Stock to be held in treasury. The Company intends to reissue these shares upon the exercise of stock options and for savings and profit-sharing plan contributions. The Company purchased 82,722, 28,898 and 333,827 shares pursuant to these authorizations during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. At December 27, 2018, there were 2,786,700 shares available for repurchase under these authorizations.

The Company's Board of Directors has authorized the issuance of up to 750,000 shares of Common Stock for The Marcus Corporation Dividend Reinvestment and Associate Stock Purchase Plan. At December 27, 2018, there were 435,726 shares available under this authorization.

Shareholders have approved the issuance of up to 4,937,500 shares of Common Stock under various equity incentive plans. Stock options granted under the plans to employees generally become exercisable either 40% after two years, 60% after three years, 80% after four years and 100% after five years of the date of grant, or 50% after two years, 75% after three years and 100% after four years of the date of grant, depending on the date of grant. The options generally expire ten years from the date of grant as long as the optionee is still employed with the Company.

Awarded shares of non-vested stock cumulatively vest either 25% after three years of the grant date, 50% after five years of the grant date, 75% after ten years of the grant date and 100% upon retirement, or 50% after three years of the grant date and 100% after five years of the grant date, or 50% after two years of the grant date and 100% after four years of the grant date, depending on the date of grant. The non-vested

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

7. Shareholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation (continued)

stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged or assigned, except as provided by the vesting schedule included in the Company's equity incentive plan. During the period of restriction, the holder of the non-vested stock has voting rights and is entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to the stock. Non-vested stock awards and shares issued upon option exercises are issued from previously acquired treasury shares. At December 27, 2018, there were 887,191 shares available for grants of additional stock options, non-vested stock and other types of equity awards under the current plan.

Stock-based compensation, including stock options and non-vested stock awards, is expensed over the vesting period of the awards based on the grant date fair value.

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions used for awards granted during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016:

	Year Ended December 27, 2018	Year Ended December 28, 2017	Year Ended December 29, 2016
Risk-free interest rate	2.70 - 2.80%	2.08 - 2.20%	1.07 - 1.64%
Dividend yield	2.10%	2.10%	2.29%
Volatility	28 - 33%	34 - 43%	29 – 48%
Expected life	6-8 years	7 - 8 years	4 - 9 years

Total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense was \$2,691,000, \$2,411,000 and \$1,899,000 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. The recognized tax benefit on stock-based compensation was \$2,617,000, \$1,227,000 and \$840,000 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. The increase in the recognized tax benefit during fiscal 2018 was primarily due to an increase in stock options exercised where the market price was significantly greater than the grant date fair value of the stock options.

A summary of the Company's stock option activity and related information follows:

	December 27, 2018		December 28, 2017		Decembe	er 29, 2016
	Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
			(options is	n thousands)		
Outstanding at beginning of period	1,629	\$18.08	1,563	\$15.94	1,707	\$15.71
Granted	336	27.59	273	31.08	185	19.45
Exercised	(478)	14.74	(133)	17.04	(245)	16.23
Forfeited	(37)	23.35	(74)	22.37	(84)	18.21
Outstanding at end of period	1,450	\$21.25	1,629	\$18.08	1,563	\$15.94
Exercisable at end of period	699	\$15.87	988	\$14.69	904	\$14.28
Weighted-average fair value of options granted during the period	\$7	7.87	\$10).54	\$5	5.94

Exercise prices for options outstanding as of December 27, 2018, ranged from \$10.00 to \$41.35. The weighted-average remaining contractual life of those options is 6.5 years. The weighted-average remaining contractual life of options currently exercisable is 4.6 years. There were 1,389,000 options outstanding,

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

7. Shareholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation (continued)

vested and expected to vest as of December 27, 2018 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$21.00 and an intrinsic value of \$24,340,000. Additional information related to these options segregated by exercise price range is as follows:

	Exercise Price Range			
	\$10.00 to \$18.34	\$18.35 to \$26.99	\$27.00 to \$41.35	
	(options in thousands)			
Options outstanding	543	337	570	
Weighted-average exercise price of options outstanding	\$14.01	\$19.62	\$29.11	
Weighted-average remaining contractual life of options outstanding	3.8	6.8	8.8	
Options exercisable	504	166	29	
Weighted-average exercise price of options exercisable	\$13.68	\$19.76	\$31.93	

The intrinsic value of options outstanding at December 27, 2018 was \$25,048,000 and the intrinsic value of options exercisable at December 27, 2018 was \$15,817,000. The intrinsic value of options exercised was \$10,373,000, \$1,770,000 and \$1,676,000 during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. As of December 27, 2018, total remaining unearned compensation cost related to stock options was \$4,297,000, which will be amortized to expense over the remaining weighted-average life of 2.9 years.

A summary of the Company's non-vested stock activity and related information follows:

	Decemb	December 27, 2018		December 28, 2017		er 29, 2016
	Shares	Weighted- Average Fair Value	Shares	Weighted- Average Fair Value	Shares	Weighted- Average Fair Value
		(options in thousands)				
Outstanding at beginning of period	137	\$21.94	143	\$19.30	134	\$16.54
Granted	52	29.02	37	29.12	36	24.54
Vested	(31)	16.41	(36)	18.78	(25)	12.13
Forfeited	_	_	(7)	22.86	(2)	18.72
Outstanding at end of period	158	\$18.98	137	\$21.94	143	\$19.30

The Company expenses awards of non-vested stock based on the fair value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. As of December 27, 2018, total remaining unearned compensation related to non-vested stock was \$2,676,000, which will be amortized over the weighted-average remaining service period of 3.2 years.

8. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company has a qualified profit-sharing savings plan (401(k) plan) covering eligible employees. The 401(k) plan provides a matching contribution equal to 100% of the first 3% of compensation and 50% of the next 2% of compensation deposited by an employee into the 401(k) plan. Prior to fiscal 2017, the plan provided for a contribution of a minimum of 1% of defined compensation for all plan participants and matching of 25% of employee contributions up to 6% of defined compensation. In addition, the Company made additional discretionary contributions. During fiscal 2018, the first 2% of the matching contribution was made with the Company's common stock. During fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, the 1% and the discretionary contributions were made with the Company's common stock.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

8. Employee Benefit Plans (continued)

The Company also sponsors unfunded, nonqualified, defined-benefit and deferred compensation plans. The Company's unfunded, nonqualified retirement plan includes two components. The first component is a defined-benefit plan that applies to certain participants. The second component applies to all other participants and provides an account-based supplemental retirement benefit. During fiscal 2016, the plan was amended with an effective date of January 1, 2017, which curtailed benefits to certain participants included in the account-based supplemental plan. The curtailment resulted in a pre-tax gain of \$251,000 during fiscal 2016. Pension and profit-sharing expense for all plans was \$5,117,000, \$4,415,000 and \$3,960,000 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

The Company recognizes actuarial losses and prior service costs related to its defined benefit plan in the consolidated balance sheets and recognizes changes in these amounts in the year in which changes occur through comprehensive income.

The status of the Company's unfunded nonqualified, defined-benefit and account-based retirement plan based on the respective December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017 measurement dates is as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in the	usands)
Change in benefit obligation:		
Benefit obligation at beginning of period	\$ 37,639	\$ 32,523
Service cost	926	765
Interest cost	1,364	1,356
Actuarial (gain) loss	(2,633)	4,244
Benefits paid	(1,656)	(1,249)
Benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 35,640	\$ 37,639
Amounts recognized in the statement of financial position consist of:		
Current accrued benefit liability (included in Other accrued liabilities)	\$ (1,378)	\$ (1,347)
Noncurrent accrued benefit liability (included in Deferred compensation and		
other)	(34,262)	(36,292)
Total	\$(35,640)	\$(37,639)
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss consist of:		
Net actuarial loss	\$ 9,556	\$ 12,874
Prior service credit	(515)	(579)
Total	\$ 9,041	\$ 12,295

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

8. Employee Benefit Plans (continued)

	Year Ended		
	December 27, 2018	December 29, 2016	
		(in thousands)	
Net periodic pension cost:			
Service cost	\$ 926	\$ 765	\$ 865
Interest cost	1,364	1,356	1,406
Net amortization of prior service cost and actuarial loss	621	356	364
Curtailment gain	tailment gain — — —		(251)
	\$2,911	\$2,477	\$2,384

The \$6,609,000 loss, net of tax, included in accumulated other comprehensive loss at December 27, 2018, consists of the \$6,985,000 net actuarial loss, net of tax, and the \$376,000 unrecognized prior service credit, net of tax, which have not yet been recognized in the net periodic benefit cost. The \$7,414,000 loss, net of tax, included in accumulated other comprehensive loss at December 28, 2017, consists of the \$7,763,000 net actuarial loss, net of tax, and the \$349,000 unrecognized prior service credit, net of tax, which have not yet been recognized in the net periodic benefit cost.

The accumulated benefit obligation was \$30,576,000 and \$31,769,000 as of December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, respectively.

The pre-tax change in the benefit obligation recognized in other comprehensive loss during fiscal 2018 consisted of the net actuarial gain of \$2,633,000, the amortization of the net actuarial loss of \$685,000, and the amortization of the prior service credit of \$64,000. The pre-tax change in the benefit obligation recognized in other comprehensive loss during fiscal 2017 consisted of the current year net actuarial loss of \$4,244,000, the amortization of the net actuarial loss of \$420,000, and the amortization of the prior service credit of \$64,000. The estimated amount that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost in fiscal 2019 is \$435,000, of which \$499,000 relates to the actuarial loss and \$64,000 relates to the prior service credit.

The weighted-average assumptions used to determine the benefit obligations as of the measurement dates were as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
Discount rate	4.15%	3.60%
Rate of compensation increase	4.00%	4.00%

The weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost were as follows:

	Year Ended			
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016	
Discount rate	3.60%	4.15%	4.40%	
Rate of compensation increase	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%	

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

8. Employee Benefit Plans (continued)

Benefit payments expected to be paid subsequent to December 27, 2018, are:

Fiscal Year	(in thousands)
2019	\$ 1,378
2020	1,605
2021	1,475
2022	1,503
2023	1,479
Years 2024 – 2028	11,564

9. Income Taxes

The components of the net deferred tax liability are as follows:

	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017
	(in tho	usands)
Accrued employee benefits	\$ 13,381	\$ 13,736
Depreciation and amortization	(59,296)	(55,466)
Other	3,938	3,497
Net deferred tax liability	\$(41,977)	\$(38,233)

Income tax expense consists of the following:

	Year Ended		
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016
		(in thousands)	
Current:			
Federal	\$ 7,022	\$ 8,707	\$15,434
State	3,181	1,558	4,667
Deferred:			
Federal	2,815	(7,155)	3,402
State	109	515	(509)
	\$13,127	\$ 3,625	\$22,994

A tax benefit of \$1,947,000 is included in the fiscal 2018 current federal income tax amount and a tax benefit of \$21,240,000 is included in the fiscal 2017 deferred federal income tax amount, both of which relate to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017.

The Company's effective income tax rate, adjusted for earnings from noncontrolling interests, was 19.7%, 5.3% and 37.8% for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. During fiscal 2018, the Company recorded current tax benefits of \$1,947,000 related to reductions in deferred tax liabilities related to tax accounting method changes that the Company made subsequent to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. During fiscal 2017, the Company recorded a deferred tax benefit of \$21,240,000 related to the reduction of

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

9. Income Taxes (continued)

its net deferred tax liability resulting from the reduction in the corporate tax rate enacted in December 2017 under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. Excluding these favorable impacts, the Company's effective income tax rates for fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 were 22.7% and 36.2%, respectively. The Company also recorded current tax benefits in fiscal 2018 related to excess tax benefits on share-based compensation. The Company has not included the income tax expense or benefit related to the net earnings or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests in its income tax expense as the entities are considered pass-through entities and, as such, the income tax expense or benefit is attributable to its owners.

A reconciliation of the statutory federal tax rate to the effective tax rate on earnings attributable to The Marcus Corporation follows:

	Year Ended		
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016
Statutory federal tax rate	21.0%	35.0%	35.0%
Tax benefit from Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017	(2.9)	(30.9)	_
State income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit	6.1	4.8	4.8
Tax credits, net of federal income tax benefit	(1.1)	(0.8)	(0.9)
Other	(3.4)	(2.8)	(1.1)
	19.7%	5.3%	37.8%

In fiscal 2018, net income tax refunds were \$218,000. Net income taxes paid in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 totaled \$23,691,000 and \$25,017,000, respectively.

During fiscal 2017, the Company was able to make a reasonable estimate of the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, including the reduction in the corporate tax rate and the provisions related to executive compensation and 100% bonus depreciation on qualifying property. Following the guidance of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, any adjustments to the Company's estimates within a one-year measurement period must be reported as a component of income tax expense in fiscal 2018. The Company did not make any adjustments to the estimates recorded in fiscal 2017.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending gross amounts of unrecognized tax benefit are as follows:

		Year Ended	
	December 27, 2018	December 28, 2017	December 29, 2016
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 102	(in thousands) \$ 414	\$414
Increases due to: Tax positions taken in prior years Tax positions taken in current year	_	_	_
Decreases due to: Tax positions taken in prior years Settlements with taxing authorities Lapse of applicable statute of limitations	(102)	<u> </u>	_
Balance at end of year	\$ —	\$ 102	\$414

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

9. Income Taxes (continued)

During fiscal 2018, the Company settled a dispute with a state taxing authority and no longer carries an unrecognized tax benefit as of December 27, 2018. The Company's total unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect the Company's effective tax rate were \$67,000 as of December 28, 2017 and December 29, 2016. The Company had no accrued interest or penalties at December 27, 2018, compared to accrued interest of \$54,000 and no accrued penalties at December 28, 2017. The Company classifies interest and penalties relating to income taxes as income tax expense. For the year ended December 27, 2018, \$68,000 of interest income was recognized in the statement of earnings, compared to \$50,000 of interest expense for the year ended December 28, 2017, and \$153,000 of interest expense for the year ended December 29, 2016.

During fiscal 2018, the Company settled, with no change, an examination by the Internal Revenue Service of its income tax return for the 31 weeks ended December 31, 2015. The Company's federal income tax returns are no longer subject to examination prior to fiscal 2016. With certain exceptions, the Company's state income tax returns are no longer subject to examination prior to the fiscal 2015. At this time, the Company does not expect the results from any income tax audit or appeal to have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements.

The Company does not expect its unrecognized tax benefits to change significantly over the next 12 months.

10. Commitments and License Rights

Lease Commitments—The Company leases real estate under various noncancellable operating leases with an initial term greater than one year that contain multiple renewal options, exercisable at the Company's option. The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the expected lease term, including cancelable option periods where failure to exercise such options would result in an economic penalty. Percentage rentals are based on the revenues at the specific rented property. Rental payments on capital leases are not recorded in rent expense but are recorded as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and interest expense (see Note 6). Rent expense charged to operations under operating leases was as follows:

	Year Ended		
	December 27, 2018	December 29, 2016	
		(in thousands)	
Fixed minimum rentals	\$10,681	\$12,027	\$7,707
Amortization of favorable lease right	334	334	334
Percentage rentals	1,188	708	343
Amortization of unfavorable leases	(936)	(1,200)	
	\$11,267	\$11,869	\$8,384

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

10. Commitments and License Rights (continued)

Aggregate minimum rental commitments under long-term operating leases, assuming the exercise of certain lease options, are as follows at December 27, 2018:

Fiscal Year	(in thousands)
2019	\$ 11,317
2020	10,169
2021	9,670
2022	9,910
2023	9,038
Thereafter	80,523
	\$130,627

Subsequent to December 27, 2018, the Company acquired 22 operating leases in conjunction with the Movie Tavern acquisition, with lease terms ranging from 3 to 20 years.

Commitments—The Company has commitments for the completion of construction at various properties totaling approximately \$24,757,000 at December 27, 2018.

License Rights—As of December 27, 2018, the Company had license rights to operate three hotels using the Hilton trademark, two hotels using the Marriott trademark and one hotel using the InterContinental trademark. Under the terms of the licenses, the Company is obligated to pay fees based on defined gross sales. Subsequent to year-end, the Company ceased using the InterContinental trademark.

11. Joint Venture Transactions

At December 27, 2018 and December 28, 2017, the Company held investments with aggregate carrying values of \$4,069,000 and \$4,239,000, respectively, in several joint ventures, one of which is accounted for under the equity method, and two of which are investments in equity investments without readily determinable fair values.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

12. Business Segment Information

The Company evaluates performance and allocates resources based on the operating income (loss) of each segment. The accounting policies of the reportable segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies.

Following is a summary of business segment information for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016:

	Theatres	Hotels/ Resorts	Corporate Items	Total
		(in the	ousands)	
Fiscal 2018				
Revenues ⁽¹⁾	\$446,804	\$259,892	\$ 424	\$ 707,120
Operating income (loss)	88,790	12,480	(18,081)	83,189
Depreciation and amortization	38,760	22,229	353	61,342
Assets	624,512	306,162	58,657	989,331
Capital expenditures and acquisitions	43,568	14,931	161	58,660
Fiscal 2017				
Revenues ⁽¹⁾	\$403,431	\$249,564	\$ 557	\$ 653,552
Operating income (loss)	80,447	12,895	(16,035)	77,307
Depreciation and amortization	33,448	17,912	359	51,719
Assets	637,723	313,942	66,132	1,017,797
Capital expenditures and acquisitions	93,676	20,604	524	114,804
Fiscal 2016				
Revenues ⁽¹⁾	\$330,605	\$243,192	\$ 527	\$ 574,324
Operating income (loss)	71,800	14,619	(14,946)	71,473
Depreciation and amortization	24,570	16,895	367	41,832
Assets	561,755	311,738	37,773	911,266
Capital expenditures and acquisitions	132,509	14,650	213	147,372

⁽¹⁾ Revenues include cost reimbursements of \$34,285 for fiscal 2018 (Theatres—\$1,292, Hotels/Resorts—\$32,993); \$30,838 for fiscal 2017 (Theatres—\$2,140, Hotels/Resorts—\$28,698); and \$30,460 for fiscal 2016 (Theatres—\$2,440, Hotels/Resorts—\$28,020)

Corporate items include amounts not allocable to the business segments. Corporate revenues consist principally of rent and the corporate operating loss includes general corporate expenses. Corporate information technology costs and accounting shared services costs are allocated to the business segments based upon several factors, including actual usage and segment revenues. Corporate assets primarily include cash and cash equivalents, furniture, fixtures and equipment, investments and land held for development.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

13. Unaudited Quarterly Financial Information (in thousands, except per share data)

3 Weeks Ende

Fiscal 2018	March 29, 2018	June 28, 2018	September 27, 2018	December 27, 2018
Revenues	\$168,191	\$193,298	\$170,599	\$175,032
Operating income	17,016	29,107	22,413	14,653
Net earnings attributable to The Marcus				
Corporation	9,821	18,619	16,231	8,720
Net earnings per common share - diluted	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.30

	13 Weeks Ended				
Fiscal 2017	March 30, 2017	June 29, 2017	September 28, 2017	December 28, 2017 ⁽¹⁾	
Revenues ⁽²⁾	\$165,456	\$160,140	\$162,375	\$165,581	
Operating income ⁽²⁾	18,453	19,169	21,863	17,822	
Net earnings attributable to The Marcus					
Corporation	9,453	10,124	10,978	34,441	
Net earnings per common share – diluted	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.39	\$ 1.21	

⁽¹⁾ The Company recorded a one-time income tax adjustment of \$21,240 during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 related to the future lower federal tax rate resulting from the December 2017 signing of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017.

14. Subsequent Event

On February 1, 2019, the Company acquired 22 dine-in theatres with 208 screens located in nine Southern and Eastern states from VSS-Southern Theatres LLC (Movie Tavern) for a total purchase price of \$139,197,000, consisting of \$30,000,000 in cash, subject to certain adjustments, and 2,450,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock with a value of \$109,197,000, based on the Company's closing share price as of January 31, 2019. The assets acquired consist primarily of leasehold improvements, furniture, fixtures and equipment, goodwill and certain intangible assets. Acquisition costs incurred during fiscal 2018 as a result of the Movie Tavern acquisition were approximately \$1,500,000 and were expensed as incurred and included in administrative expense in the consolidated statement of earnings. Assuming the Movie Tavern acquisition occurred at the beginning of fiscal 2018, unaudited, pro forma revenues for the Company during fiscal 2018 were \$845,662,000. The Movie Tavern theatres would not have had a material impact on the Company's fiscal 2018 net earnings. The Company is in the process of completing the purchase price allocation and expects to have it finalized within the 12 month measurement period.

⁽²⁾ Amounts restated due to the adoption of ASC No. 2017-07, *Compensation, Retirement Benefits*, and the inclusion of cost reimbursements within Revenues.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

(a) Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures.

Based on their evaluations, as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")) are effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or furnish under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms.

(b) Management's report on internal control over financial reporting.

The report of management required under this Item 9A is contained in the section titled "Item 8—Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" under the heading "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting."

(c) Attestation Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

The attestation report required under this Item 9A is contained in the section titled "Item 8—Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" under the heading "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Internal Control over Financial Reporting."

(d) Changes in internal control over financial reporting.

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(b) of the Exchange Act during the fourth quarter of our fiscal 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

The information required by Item 10 is incorporated herein by reference to the relevant information set forth under the captions "Election of Directors," "Board of Directors and Corporate Governance" and "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in the definitive Proxy Statement for our 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders scheduled to be held on May 7, 2019 (our "Proxy Statement"). Information regarding our executive officers may be found in Part I of this Form 10-K under the caption "Executive Officers of the Company." Except as otherwise specifically incorporated by reference, our Proxy Statement is not deemed to be filed as part of this Form 10-K.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by Item 11 is incorporated herein by reference to the relevant information set forth under the caption "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" in our Proxy Statement.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters.

The following table lists certain information about our two stock option plans, our 1995 Equity Incentive Plan and our 2004 Equity and Incentive Awards Plan, all of which were approved by our shareholders. We do not have any equity-based compensation plans that have not been approved by our shareholders.

Number of securities to be issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights

Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights

Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under current equity compensation plan (excluding securities reflected in the first column)

1,450,000

\$21.25

887,000

The other information required by Item 12 is incorporated herein by reference to the relevant information set forth under the caption "Stock Ownership of Management and Others" in our Proxy Statement.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by Item 13, to the extent applicable, is incorporated herein by reference to the relevant information set forth under the caption "Policies and Procedures Governing Related Person Transactions" in our Proxy Statement.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated by reference herein to the relevant information set forth under the caption "Other Matters" in our Proxy Statement.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a)(1) Financial Statements.

The information required by this item is set forth in "Item 8—Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" above.

(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedules.

All schedules are omitted because they are inapplicable, not required under the instructions or the financial information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(a)(3) Exhibits.

The exhibits filed herewith or incorporated by reference herein are set forth on the attached Exhibit Index. Exhibits to this Form 10-K will be furnished to shareholders upon advance payment of a fee of \$0.25 per page, plus mailing expenses. Requests for copies should be addressed to Thomas F. Kissinger, Senior Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, The Marcus Corporation, 100 East Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 1900, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202-4125.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

THE MARCUS CORPORATION

Date: March 12, 2019 By: /s/ Gregory S. Marcus

Gregory S. Marcus,

President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of us and in the capacities as of the date indicated above.

By:	/s/ Gregory S. Marcus	By:	/s/ Diane Marcus Gershowitz
	Gregory S. Marcus, President and		Diane Marcus Gershowitz, Director
	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive		
	Officer) and Director		
_		_	
By:	/s/ Douglas A. Neis	By:	/s/ Timothy E. Hoeksema
	Douglas A. Neis, Executive Vice President,		Timothy E. Hoeksema, Director
	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal		
	Financial Officer and Accounting Officer)		
D	lal Charles II Marana	D	lal Allan II Calia
ву:	/s/ Stephen H. Marcus	ву:	/s/ Allan H. Selig
	Stephen H. Marcus, Chairman and Director		Allan H. Selig, Director
By:	/s/ Philip L. Milstein	By:	/s/ Brian J. Stark
	Philip L. Milstein, Director		Brian J. Stark, Director
By:	/s/ Bruce J. Olson	By:	/s/ David M. Baum
	Bruce J. Olson, Director		David M. Baum, Director
By:	/s/ Katherine M. Gehl		
,	Katherine M. Gehl, Director		



ANNUAL MEETING

Shareholders are invited to attend The Marcus Corporation 2019 Annual Meeting at 10 a.m. CDT on Tuesday, May 7, 2019, at Marcus Majestic Cinema of Brookfield, 770 North Springdale Road, Waukesha, Wisconsin 53186.

FORM 10-K REPORT

A copy of the company's fiscal 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K (without exhibits) as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is included in this report.

NYSE LISTING AND SYMBOL

The Marcus Corporation common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol MCS. The Marcus Corporation is included in the Standard & Poor's SmallCap 600 Index, the Russell 2000 Index and other indexes



TRANSFER AGENT

Equiniti Trust Company EQ Shareowner Services PO Box 64874 St. Paul, MN 55164-0874 (800) 401-1957 www.shareowneronline.com

CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS

The Marcus Corporation 100 East Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 1900 Milwaukee, WI 53202-4125 (414) 905-1000 www.marcuscorp.com

CERTIFICATIONS

The company filed as exhibits to its fiscal 2018 Form 10-K the certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The company also submitted to the New York Stock Exchange during 2018 the Annual CEO Certification required by Section 303A 12(a) of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual.

DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

The Marcus Corporation has a dividend reinvestment plan through which shareholders of record may reinvest their cash dividends and make supplemental cash investments in additional shares. There are no commissions or service charges to purchase shares. For additional information, write or call our transfer agent.

ANTICIPATED 2019 DIVIDEND RECORD AND PAYMENT DATES

Record Date	Payment Date
May 28, 2019	June 17, 2019
August 26, 2019	September 16, 2019
November 25, 2019	December 16, 2019

INVESTOR INFORMATION

Investors are encouraged to visit www.marcuscorp.com.

For company information, interested individuals can also register to be automatically notified by email when new information is added to the site.

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Deloitte & Touche LLP, Milwaukee. Wisconsin

LEGAL COUNSEL

Foley & Lardner LLP, Milwaukee, Wisconsin

TRADEMARKS

Trademarks appearing in this document are the property of their respective entities.

© 2019 The Marcus Corporation All rights reserved.

100 East Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 1900 Milwaukee, WI 53202-4125 (414) 905-1000 www.marcuscorp.com